Configuration Guide for Cisco Optical Site Manager, IOS XR Release 26.x.x

Cisco Network Convergence System 1014
Release: 26.x.x | Updated October 14, 2026

Topics included

1 Cisco Optical Site Manager....8

Cisco Optical Site Manager....9

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager....9

2 Use the Node Functional View....12

Node functional view....14

NFV icons....14

View node details....16

Optical channel monitoring....17

View optical channel monitoring data....18

OCM spectrum graph....19

OCM utilization table....20

Optical time domain reflectometer....21

Provision OTDR ports....21

Automatic OTDR scan....23

OTDR icons....24

Run a manual OTDR scan in expert, multi-region, or auto-sector mode....25

Connection verification....28

Verify connections....29

Customize NFV layout....30

3 Use Cisco Optical Site Manager Topology....32

Topology....33

Add a rack....33

Add a chassis....34

Open the card view....35

Identify a passive device associated with a USB....35

View CPU and memory usage....36

View voltage, temperature and current details....37

View power monitoring parameters....38

4 Monitor Faults....40

Fault monitoring....41

View rack, chassis, or card alarms....41

View all alarms and conditions....42

View correlated alarms....43

View rack, chassis, or card transient conditions....44

View alarms history....45

Change alarm severity and suppress alarms....46
Alarm profiles....47
Create and load alarm profiles....48
Associate alarm profiles....48
User tags....49
Create user tags....50

5 Configure devices....52
Create or edit an authorization group....53
Create or edit an SNMP group....54
Add a device....55
Add Unmanaged Devices....58
Add an MPBC device....60
Manage a device using ios xr CLI....61
Move a device or view device properties....62
Delete devices, SNMP group, and authorization groups....63
Retrieve device diagnostics....64
SOCKS proxy....64
Change the cooling profile control....65
Manage a DNS server address....65
SVO-LC device onboard in R25.1.1....66
Configure additional route for NCS 1000 device....66

6 Provision line cards....68
Supported NCS 1000 line cards....70
Configure the administrative state of Pluggable Port Modules and line cards....70
Open the card view....71
Provision an NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 card....72
Add card mode for NCS 1000 cards....73
How to add a card mode....80
Edit card mode for NCS 2000 cards....87
Configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards....88
Select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card....89
Add secondary modules....92
Add pluggable modules to ports....93
Verify card configuration details....94
Configure card mode on a NCS 2000 control card....95
Supported operating modes and port mapping details for NCS 2000 cards....96
Reset a line card....99
Provision SONET or SDH trace monitoring....100
Provision trail trace monitoring....101
Provision ODU interfaces....102
Provision OTU interfaces....104
Provision Ethernet interfaces....105

Provision SONET or SDH Interfaces....107
Provision optical channels....111
Change Trunk Port Parameters....115
Provision optical threshold settings....116
Configure G.709 thresholds....117
Provision FEC thresholds....118
Configure RMON thresholds....119
Configure loopback interfaces....121
Configure optical safety....122
Configure thresholds for SONET or SDH....124
Enable attention LED....125
PSM card protection mechanism....126
Enable the revertive protection switching....126
Configure the non-revertive protection switching....127
Perform a manual switch....128
View performance monitoring parameters....128
SVO cards....131
View UDC details....131
View insertion loss parameters....132
Manage the protection group....133
Provisioning optical amplifier cards....134
RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-cop cards....135
RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-cop cards power monitoring....135
Clear the Raman laser shutdown condition....136
Collect failure logs....137
Perform automatic calibration....137
Perform manual calibration....140
Provision FPD upgrade....142
Retrieve MAC addresses through lldp....142
Limitations of lldp support on the 1.2T-MXP card....143
Provision FPD upgrade for the ports....143
Provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card....144
Enable proactive protection....145
Provision odu circuit....147
Functional Module Group....149
Configure card mode using functional module group....149
Provision zr plus interfaces....152
Provision zr plus interfaces....153
Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring....154
Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring....155
Provision Pluggable Ports....156
View circuit protection parameters....157
NCS 2000 Cards....158
100G-LC-C card....159
10x10G-LC Card....159

100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C Cards....160
400G-XP Card....166
1.2T-MXP card....174
AR-MXP line card....178

7 Configure the node....180
Import a Cisco Optical Network Planner configuration file....181
Optical degrees....183
Manage optical degrees....184
Internal patch cords....185
Create internal patch cords....186
Automatic power control....189
APC at the shelf controller layer....189
APC at the amplifier card level....191
Forcing power correction....192
Enable APC....192
Disable APC....193
Span loss measurement....193
View or modify span loss parameters....194
Configure amplifier parameters....195
Provision interface parameters....198
Provision Raman amplifier parameters....200
Manage Raman interface parameters....202
Optical cross-connect circuits....204
View Optical Cross-Connect Circuits....205
Troubleshooting incorrect OXC path endpoints....207
Submarine Line Terminating Equipment mode....213
Enable or disable submarine mode....213
GMPLS UNI circuit connections....214
Create a GMPLS UNI tunnel....215
Create a static Link Management Protocol link for GMPLS....216
LMP Alien ID FEC and trunk modes....221
External links....224
Manage external links....224
Remote node management using GCC....226
Manage remote node using GCC....226

8 Backup and restore database....228
Database backup and restore....230
Backup and download database....230
Restore database....230
Upload database....232

9 Change IP addresses....234
Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address changes....235
Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address change scenarios....236
Change the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address....236
Deactivate standby Cisco Optical Site Manager....239
Change the redundancy interface IP address....240
Change the redundancy peer IP address....242
Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager for high availability....243
Edit the onboarded device IP address....244

10 Upgrade software....246
Cisco Optical Site Manager software packages....247
Workflow for software upgrade....247
Download GISO image....248
Download software package on device....249
Activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software....251
Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc....252
Delete software package....253

11 View inventory....256
View inventory of all racks or chassis....257
View inventory of a rack or chassis....257

12 User access and authentication....258
User configuration settings....259
Create users....259
Change user password....261
Configure user profile settings....261
Delete users....262
Single sign-on (SSO)....263
Configure and enable SSO with SAMLv2....263
Create an SSO with CAS....264
Enable an SSO with CAS....265
Manage external authentication....265
Manage external authentication....266
Configure loopback interface as source....267
Configure additional route for NCS 1000 device....268
Limitations for RADIUS or TACACS authentication....269
RADIUS authentication....270
TACACS+ authentication....274
x509 certificates....278
Generate and upload x509 certificates....279

Active login user details....279
View active login sessions....280
View the user login history....280
Session timeout....281
Configure Netconf and webUI session timeout....281

13 High-availability server operations....284
HA Servers view....285

14 Cisco Optical Site Manager settings....288
Configure time zone and measurement units....289
Configure NTP servers for node time synchronization....289
View audit logs....290
Download device diagnostics....291
Download ShowTech logs....292
Smart licensing for Cisco Optical Site Manager....294
Configure smart licensing workflow....296
Configure transport mode....297
Description....299
Configure smart transport....301
Smart transport....302
Create a token....302
Network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager....303
Establish trust....303
Cisco smart license utility....304
Configure CSLU....305
Test CSLU connection....306
Configure offline....306

1 Cisco Optical Site Manager

Topics:

- Cisco Optical Site Manager

Provides an introduction to Cisco Optical Site Manager and outlines its core functions. This chapter also describes the main features and capabilities of Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Cisco Optical Site Manager

This section describes how Cisco Optical Site Manager provides centralized visibility, site aggregation, and management for Cisco optical devices. It highlights key capabilities such as topology views, inventory, performance monitoring, alarms, web-based management, and high availability.

Cisco Optical Site Manager provides centralized management and visibility for all optical devices within a site, enabling efficient automation and site-level operations for software-defined optical networks.

Cisco Optical Site Manager offers these key features that facilitate site-level aggregation and management of optical devices:

- **Site Aggregation for Optical Sites:** Aggregates NCS 1010, NCS 1014, NCS 1004, and NCS 1001 devices, giving a unified view of optical site topology and supporting abstraction for OLS, OT, and combined OLS+OT sites.
- **Site-Level Management:** Collects and manages comprehensive site information, including inventory, topology, performance monitoring, and correlated alarms, for streamlined site operations.

Cisco Optical Site Manager delivers enhanced operational control and monitoring capabilities:

- **Web-Based User Interface:** Provides a user-friendly Web UI for managing NCS 1000 devices, visualizing chassis, cards, and passive components, and monitoring active and acknowledged alarms.
- **High Availability:** Can be configured for high availability across two devices within the same network, ensuring continued manageability if one hosting device fails (feature planned for release 24.1).
- **Performance Monitoring:** Enables tracking of current and historical performance metrics for cards and chassis, with options to verify connections and perform loopbacks.

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this procedure to log into the Cisco Optical Site Manager web interface and access topology, inventory, performance, and alarm management features.

Access the Cisco Optical Site Manager web interface to manage and monitor optical site topology, device inventory, performance, and alarms.

Before you begin

Perform the Standalone Cisco Optical Site Manager Configuration.

Follow these steps to log into Cisco Optical Site Manager web interface:

Procedure

1. Enter the IP address of the Cisco Optical Site Manager instance in the browser URL field.
   The Cisco Optical Site Manager login page appears.
2. Enter the username and password.

> **Note**
>
> Use the credentials configured during the Standalone Cisco Optical Site Manager Configuration) to log into a Cisco Optical Site Manager.

3. Click **Login**.

The **Topology** page appears.

2 Use the Node Functional View

Topics:

- Node functional view
- View node details
- Optical channel monitoring
- Optical time domain reflectometer
- Connection verification
- Customize NFV layout

Covers node functional view in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to find topics about understanding node functional view, icons in NFV, and view details of node.

This reference provides information about node functional view.

Table 1: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
NFV Map View Enhancements	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.3.1	The NFV map view now features a clearer and more organized site optical diagram with updated icons, improved data flow representation, and streamlined functional block layout. Omnidirectional blocks are grouped for efficient navigation, and the OXC view is always expanded horizontally for consistent data flow visualization.
Detailed View in NFV for Transponder and Muxponder Card on Third-party OLS Networks	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.2.1	The Node Functional View (NFV) has been enhanced to provide a detailed view of transponder and muxponder cards on NCS1014 deployed within networks utilizing third-party Optical Line Systems (OLS). This detailed view provides a graphical representation of the connections between the trunk and client ports on the transponder and muxponder cards, thereby simplifying the visualization of the network's connection layout.

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Detailed View in NFV for Transponder and Muxponder Cards on OLS Networks	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	You can now access a detailed graphical representation of the connections between the trunk and client ports of the transponder and muxponder cards on Optical Line System (OLS) NCS 1010 networks. This is available in the Map View of Node Functional View (NFV). This view is based on the card mode configured on the cards. When you access the detailed view, the right-panel of the Node Functional View displays the card mode details and a list of ports and their settings.

Node functional view

This section provides details about node functional view in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review overview of NFV panels.

NFV icons

This section provides details about NFV icons in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review NFV common icons, map view icons.

This reference provides information about Node Functional View (NFV) icons.

NFV common icons

This table describes the action icons used in the NFV.

Table 2: NFV common icons

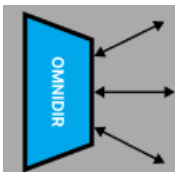
Icon	Description
	Resets the zoomed view to normal view.
	Refreshes the map view with current information.
	Expands or collapses the rack or Detailed view.
	Displays or hides the alarms icon in the map and detailed view. 1. Click this button. 2. Select or deselect the alarm icons in the drop-down list to display or hide the alarms icon in the map and detailed view.
	Sets the user preferences. For more details, see Customize NFV layout on page 30.
	Zooms in the rack or map view.
	Zooms out the rack or map view.
	Navigates to the default view in the map view.
	Navigates to the previous page in the map View.

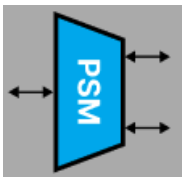
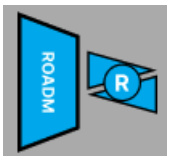
Icon	Description
	Expands or collapses the bottom panel that contains the Alarms, OCM, or OTDR tabs.
	Magnifies the selected area of the map view, providing a closer and more detailed view of that specific section.

Map view icons

This table describes the icons available on the Map view.

Table 3: Map view icons

Icon	Description
	Remote site
	PP mesh
	TXP/MXP
	amplifier
	Amplifier with Raman
	Omnidir

Icon	Description
	PSM
	Roadm Raman amplifier
	Roadm amplifier

Map view icon colors

Map view icon colors change according to the corresponding alarm severity levels.

Table 4: Map view icon severity

Color	Alarms Severity
Red	Critical
Orange	Major
Yellow	Minor
Blue	Default color

View node details

Use this procedure to view node details in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The details of a node can be viewed from the right-panel, including the list of nodes, active circuits, and physical connections.

Use this task to view node details.

The details of a node can be viewed from the right-panel, including the list of nodes, active circuits, and physical connections.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view node details.

Procedure

1. Click **Node Functional View** in the left panel.

   The Node Functional View page appears.

> **Note**
>
> The NVF page might take longer to load the first time you open it.

2. Click **Collapse Shoulder** to expand the right-panel.

The following table describes the details of the sections on the right-panel.

Table 5: Node details

Section	Description
Side List	Displays a list of the nodes along with its details, such as span loss value, the IP address of the device it is connected to, and its degree.
OXC List	Displays a list of active circuits passing through a particular card. For more details, see View active circuit list.
Connection Verification	Displays a list of the connections between the line cards and all passive modules. For more details, see Connection verification on page 28.

Optical channel monitoring

This section explains optical channel monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Optical Channel Monitoring (OCM) is a technology used to monitor the performance and health of optical signals (wavelengths) running through fiber networks.

Optical Channel Monitoring (OCM) is a technology used to monitor the performance and health of optical signals (wavelengths) running through fiber networks. It enables operators to gain real-time visibility into the optical spectrum without disrupting traffic.

OCM improves network visibility, enables proactive maintenance, and provides signal assurance. These enhancements reduce downtime and operational complexity in large optical transport networks.

Additional information

Key features of OCM

The Optical Channel Monitoring capabilities in the NCS 1010 provide the following essential functions for managing and troubleshooting optical networks:

- **Real-Time Spectrum Monitoring:** OCM scans the optical C-band and visualizes the power levels of individual optical channels. This feature helps detect signal degradation, identify channel presence or absence, and recognize spectral interference.
- **Integration with NCS 1010 ROADM:** The OCM integrated with the ROADM helps validate wavelength routing, power levels, and OSNR (Optical Signal to Noise Ratio).

- **Graphical Spectrum View:** Cisco Optical Site Manager provides a visual representation of the spectrum with channel peaks, helping easily spot anomalies.

OCM tab icons and elements

The table describes the action icons available in the OCM tab.

UI Element/Icon	Description
Direction	When graph view is enabled: • **RX:** Select to view the optical spectrum in the RX direction. • **TX:** Select to view the optical spectrum in the TX direction. When table view is enabled: • **C-band:** Select to view the optical spectrum for the C band. • **L-band:**Select to view the optical spectrum for the L band.
	Click this button to change to the table or graph view.
	Expected channel missing or underpowered (useful for fault detection).
	Reload the graph or table.

View optical channel monitoring data

Use this procedure to view optical channel monitoring data in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Optical Channel Monitoring (OCM) on Cisco NCS 1010 enables continuous monitoring of optical signal parameters for each individual wavelength on a fiber.

Use this task to view optical channel monitoring data.

Optical Channel Monitoring (OCM) on Cisco NCS 1010 enables continuous monitoring of optical signal parameters for each individual wavelength on a fiber.

View power levels (in dBm) of individual wavelengths traveling through a fiber using OCM on Cisco NCS 1010.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view optical channel monitoring data.

Procedure

1. Click **Node Functional View** in the left panel.
2. Right-click an optical degree in the map view and select **Open**.

3. Expand the panel at the bottom of the page.
4. Click the **OCM** tab.
5. Select **RX** or **TX** to view the OCM data for the receive or transmit direction in the spectrum graph.

   For more details about the spectrum graph, see OCM spectrum graph on page 19.
6. Click the **Spectrum Occupancy Chart** button to view the spectrum occupancy table.

   For more details about the spectrum occupancy table, see OCM utilization table on page 20.

You can view the transmission or reception power levels for the optical degree you selected in the OCM data and spectrum occupancy graph and table.

OCM spectrum graph

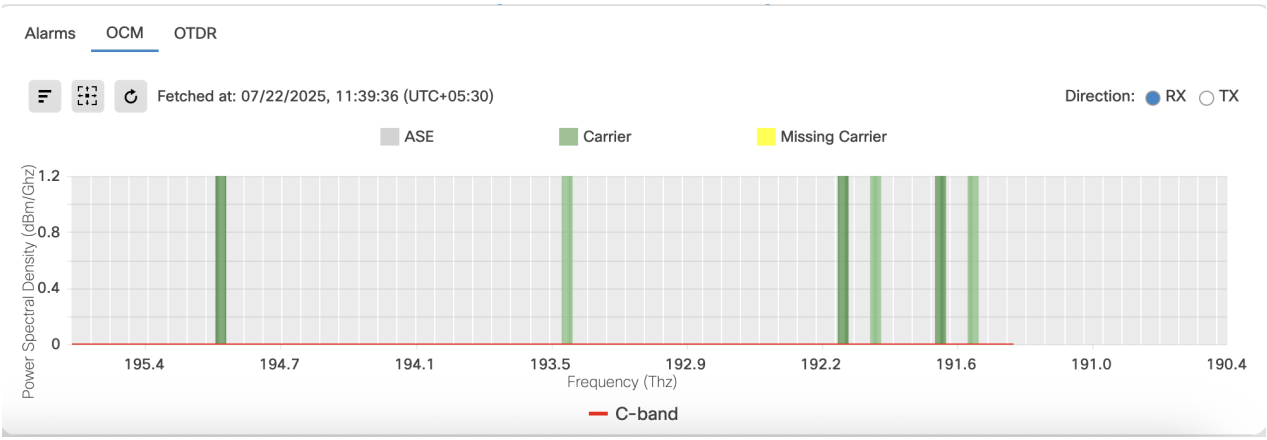
This section provides details about OCM spectrum graph in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The OCM spectrum graph displays the power spectral density (dBm per GHz) across the optical C-band in the RX or TX directions.

This reference provides information about oCM spectrum graph.

The OCM spectrum graph displays the power spectral density (dBm per GHz) across the optical C-band in the RX or TX directions. This highlights the presence and consistency of carriers.

- **X-Axis (Frequency in THz):** Represents optical frequencies that cover the C-band.
- **Y-Axis (Power Spectral Density):** Displays signal power in dBm per GHz, indicating the strength of received signals at each frequency.

Figure 1: OCM spectrum graph



OCM spectrum graph color elements

The color coding in the OCM spectrum graph identifies the type of signal at each frequency:

Color	Elements	Description
Green	Carrier	Valid optical channel present at that frequency.
Grey	ASE	Amplified spontaneous emission that represents optical noise level.

Color	Elements	Description
Yellow	Missing Carrier	Expected channel missing or underpowered (useful for fault detection).

OCM utilization table

This section provides details about OCM utilization table in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review OCM utilization table color coding.

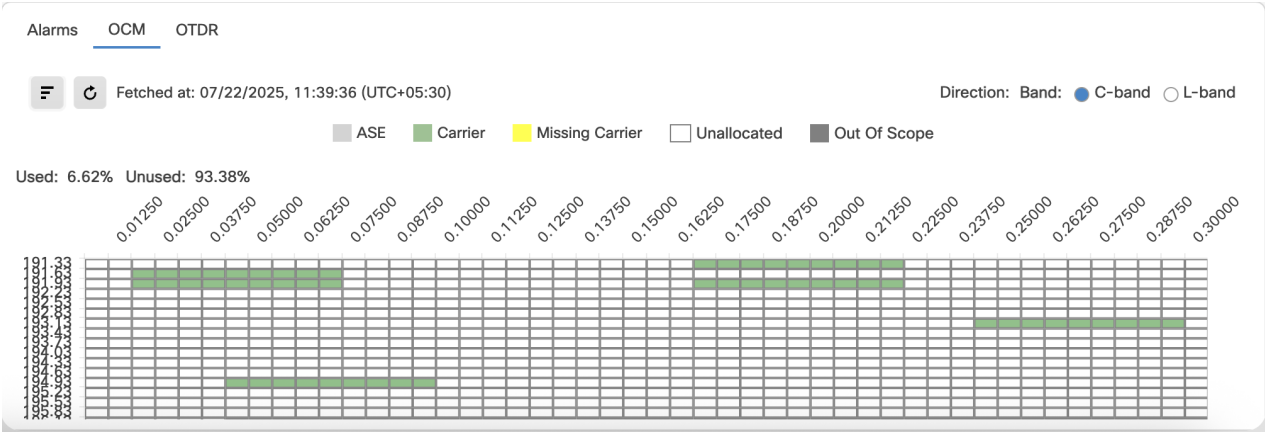
This reference provides information about oCM utilization table.

The OCM utilization table presents a frequency-slot grid showing how much of the optical spectrum is currently in use, with each cell representing a discrete frequency-time slot. This table helps network operators quickly assess spectrum occupancy and identify free or underutilized slots for provisioning.

Read and interpret the layout of the OCM table as described in these points:

- **Columns:** The columns in the table represent discrete frequency slot positions, indexed using normalized values (e.g., 0.01250, 0.02500), and aligned with the C-band spectrum.
- **Rows:** Each row shows a specific optical frequency in THz, arranged from higher to lower values.

Figure 2: OCM utilization table



OCM utilization table color elements

The color coding in the OCM table shows different spectral components:

Table 6: OCM utilization table color coding

Color	Element	Description
Green	Carrier	A green cell shows an active optical signal in that frequency slot and indicates live data traffic or a provisioned channel.
Light Gray	ASE	Light gray cells represent amplified spontaneous emission, which is optical noise.

Color	Element	Description
Yellow	Missing Carrier	A yellow cell means the expected channel is not detected. This result can indicate signal loss, misalignment, or a transponder issue.
Dark Gray	Out of Scope	A dark gray cell shows a frequency region outside the monitoring scope of your current configuration.

Optical time domain reflectometer

This section explains optical time domain reflectometer in Cisco Optical Site Manager. An Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) is a built-in fiber diagnostic tool that.

An Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) is a built-in fiber diagnostic tool that

- sends light pulses through the optical fiber,
- measures the reflected signals to detect faults, measure span loss,
- and locates events such as fiber cuts or high reflections.

OTDR benefits

Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to access the OTDR functionality of the underlying device in a unified manner, regardless of potential device differences.

The OTDR feature offers several advantages for fiber management:

- Assess fiber quality during system installation before activating traffic.
- Measure real-time loss and back reflection for the fiber pair connected to the TX and RX ports.
- Monitor the fiber during live system operation.
- Inspect the fiber following cable cut and repair events
- Detect fiber degradation due to aging and environmental factors by automatically monitoring span loss and ORL thresholds.

From Release 26.1.1, OTDR scan is supported on NCS 2000, in addition to the NCS 1000.

Provision OTDR ports

Use this procedure to provision OTDR ports in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to provision OTDR ports.

Use this task to provision OTDR ports on the TNCS-O and TNCS-2O control cards.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to provision OTDR ports.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **OTDR** > **Provisioning** tabs.
3. Perform these steps as needed.
   a) To add an OTDR port, click **+Add**.
      1. In the Create OTDR dialog box, choose the **Port**.
      2. Click **Apply**.

      The OTDR port is created and added to the table that displays the following information:

      > **Note**
      >
      > When you create an OTDR port, there are two entries with the status for direction Tx and the direction Rx.

      - Port-Displays the OTDR port name.
      - Direction-Displays the direction of the port (Rx or Tx).
      - Scan Status-Displays the status of the OTDR scan; for example, status-progress, status-failure, or status-idle.
      - Scan Progress-Displays the progress of the OTDR scan, in percentage.
      - OTDR Training Status-Displays the status of the OTDR training; for example, status-trained, and status-not-executed. The status is unique for each direction.
      - ORL Training Status-Displays the status of the ORL training. The status is unique for each direction.
      - Scan Failure Message-Displays the reason for the scan failure.
      - High Reflection Location-Displays the location of high reflection that is detected when the scan fails.
      - ORL Threshold- Displays the threshold of the ORL measure. There is an alarm (Excessive ORL Measure) associated with this field.
      - Refractive Index-Displays the fiber refractive index, which depends on the installed fiber.
      - Backscatter-Displays the reflective light on the fiber, which is also dependent on the installed fiber.
      - Loss Sensitivity-Displays the limit under which the loss is not considered as real loss, in dB.
      - Reflection Sensitivity-Displays the limit under which the reflection is not considered as a real reflection, in dB.

   b) (Optional) If you want to delete a port, select one of the entries (Tx or Rx), and click **Delete**.

      Both entries (Tx and Rx) of the port are deleted.

4. To run the OTDR scan, perform these steps:
   a) (Optional) Set the following values, if required.
      - **Absolute Alarm Thresholds** for loss and reflection
      - **Loss Sensitivity** and **Reflection Sensitivity** of the fiber

b) Choose the OTDR port on which OTDR scan has to be performed.
c) Click **Start**.

"OTDR scan started" message appears.

> **Note**
>
> - You can run only one scan at a time either in TX or RX direction, for each port. When you start a scan on direction TX, the column that is related to TX direction is updated, and when you start the scan on RX, the other column is updated.
> - You can run scan on both ports (for example: ports 1 and 2 on TNCS-O, and ports 3 and 4 on TNCS-2O) at the same time.
> - You can perform as many scans as you want, but Cisco Optical Site Manager database can retain only up to two Tx scans and two Rx scans for each port. If you perform subsequent scans, the existing scan file is overwritten by the latest scan file. Hence, for each port, the web user interface displays only up to two TX scans and two RX scans.

You can view the status of the scan under the **Scan Status** column.

5. To view the OTDR scan traces, perform these steps:
a) Click the **Traces** tab.
b) To set a baseline, perform these steps:
- From the **Port** drop-down list, choose one of the ports you have configured, to analyze.
- From the **Last Scan Traces** drop-down list, choose the scan file that you want to analyze.
- If the selected scan had desired results and you want to set the selected scan file as a baseline, click **Baseline**.
- Click **Yes** to confirm.
- Click **Ok** in the **Action** dialog box.

  The baseline is saved. You can have one baseline for each direction. You can use this baseline to compare with other OTDR scan results.

c) Choose the scan file and baseline file, and click the **Refresh** icon next to the **Port** drop-down list.

You can view the traces chart having Loss (dB) plotted against Distance (Km). The baseline chart is plotted in blue color, and the selected otdr scan chart is plotted in green color.

To zoom into the graph, press **Shift** key and drag the mouse pointer to select the portion of the graph.

d) Click **Download** to download the data file saved in the Standard OTDR Record (SOR) format.
The SOR file contains fiber trace data that are recorded by the OTDR instrument when testing an optical fiber.
e) Click the **Export as SVG** icon to download the traces file in SVG format.

The provision OTDR ports task is complete.

Automatic OTDR scan

This section explains automatic OTDR scan in Cisco Optical Site Manager. System Start-up, Fiber cut and Repair -When there is a fiber cut or after fiber repair, automatic OTDR scan is started.

Automatic OTDR scan is started by checking the check box of the following parameters:

- **System Start-up, Fiber cut & Repair**-When there is a fiber cut or after fiber repair, automatic OTDR scan is started. You can set a time delay for the OTDR scan by choosing the **Start Delay (Min)** value.
- **Span Loss Increase**-When the span loss increases above the threshold value, automatic OTDR scan is started. You can choose the **Span Loss Increase Threshold (dB)** value.
- **Excessive ORL from Span**-When the ORL information is excessive, automatic OTDR scan is started.

OTDR icons

This section provides details about OTDR icons in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review supported values, fields, options, and operational details.

This reference provides information about OTDR icons.

The OTDR tab displays the optical trace for the selected degree and direction, helping you analyze signal quality, detect faults, and verify fiber link health.

> **Note**
>
> When performing an OTDR scan on Cisco optical nodes, it is expected system behavior for the OTDR trace to display a long tail of noise extending beyond the fiber end or the configured scan range; this does not indicate a malfunction. In **Auto mode**, the system detects the actual fiber end, though a noise tail may still appear beyond this point. In Multi-Region and Expert modes , the scan range is determined exclusively by the configured "capture start" and "capture end" points (in km), rather than the span length configuration; consequently, a noise tail may appear beyond the configured capture end point.
>
> Check the **Denoise** check box available under the zoom icon, to remove the noise trace.

OTDR icon descriptions

The table provides an overview of the icons available on the OTDR tab, along with a description of each operation they perform.

Table 7: OTDR icon descriptions

Icon	Description
–	To zoom into a specific area, press **Shift** and drag to create a rectangle around the area you want to zoom into.
–	Scroll down to zoom out of the graph.
	Resets the graph to its original zoom and position.
	Download the graph as an image.
	Download SOR file that contains the fiber trace details such as the distance, reflectance, loss, and fiber attenuation measurements.
	Save the current OTDR scan results as a baseline.

Icon	Description
	Indicates the status of the last successful scan.
	Unprovision OTDR, clear reflections, clear losses, and configure various OTDR parameters.
	Trigger a fast Scan in Auto mode. This is visible when the scan is not running.
	Stop the ongoing OTDR scan. Once an OTDR scan is triggered, the Play icon changes to a Stop icon.
	Perform fast or hybrid OTDR scans across all sectors (Auto, Expert, and Multi-Region modes) in both TX and RX directions.
	Indicates a failed scan and provides the reason for the last scan failure when you hover the mouse over it.
	Open a single graph that combines the office, short, and long trace files from an NCS 1010 multi-region scan.
 	When multiple scan results are available, click the **Previous Scan** or **Next Scan** buttons to view the previous or next OTDR scans respectively.

Run a manual OTDR scan in expert, multi-region, or auto-sector mode

Configure and run an OTDR scan manually in expert, multi-region, or auto-sector mode to verify fiber link quality and identify faults.

Manually run an OTDR scan in expert, multi-region, or auto-sector mode during fiber installation or troubleshooting to verify link quality and locate faults.

Table 8: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Expert mode OTDR scan	Cisco Optical Site Manager Release 26.3.1	You can manually run an OTDR scan in expert mode on NCS 1010 and NCS 1001 devices. Before running the scan in expert mode, configure the expert mode parameters to fine-tune the scan for more precise troubleshooting under **OTDR Settings**. After the scan is complete, you can view the baseline, current scan, run information, and expert mode parameter details in the scan details view.

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Multi-region OTDR scan	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 26.1.1 Cisco Optical Site Manager Release 26.3.1	Perform an OTDR scan in multi-region mode by selecting one of the following options, each optimized for a specific region of the fiber span: • All • Closer (1 km) • Short (80 km) • Long (> 80 km) This mode is supported only on NCS 1010. It generates separate SOR files with the corresponding region name included in each filename, making it useful for comprehensive analysis across varying span distances.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Ensure that you have set the required parameters under **OTDR Settings** dialog box. For more details about the parameters, see OTDR settings parameter groups.

Follow these steps to manually run an OTDR scan.

Procedure

1. Open the **OTDR** tab for an optical degree.
   a) Click **Node Functional View** in the left panel.
   b) Right-click an optical degree in the map view and click **Open**.
   c) Expand the panel at the bottom of the page.
   d) Click the **OTDR** tab.
2. Scroll to the bottom of the panel and click the **gear** icon.
3. In the **Scan Options** dialog box, select the scan options.
   a) From the **Direction** drop down menu, select **rx** or **tx** to run the OTDR scan in the RX or TX directions, respectively.
   b) From the **Scan Mode** drop down menu, select **hybrid** to run the scan for 1.5 hours or **fast** to run the OTDR scan in 20 minutes.
   c) From the **Fiber Scan Mode** drop down menu, select a fiber scan mode.

   Table 9: OTDR fiber scan modes

Use	To
multi-region	start the OTDR scan in the multi-region mode.
auto-sector	Automatically select the optimal values for OTDR.

Use	To
expert	start the OTDR scan in the expert mode. **Note** Before running a scan in this mode, configure the expert mode parameters under **OTDR Settings** dialog box. For more details about configuring the expert mode parameters, see Configure OTDR expert mode settings.

Note

Multi-region scan is not supported on NCS 1001.

d) From the **Region** drop-down list, select one of these options:

Note

This field is only enabled if **Fiber Scan Mode** is selected as **multi-region**.

Table 10: OTDR scan multi-region options

Region options	Platform applicable for
All	NCS 1010
closer (1 km)	NCS 2000
office - (25 km)	NCS 2000
Short (80 km)	NCS 2000
long (> 80 km)	NCS 2000

4. Click **Start Scan** button to start OTDR scan.

   The `OTDR-SCAN-IN-PROGRESS-RX` alarm is raised and displayed on the **Alarms** tab of the **Fault Monitoring** menu.

The scan results are displayed in the graph.

What to do next

1. (Optional) Click the **merged multi-region view** icon to view office, short, and long trace files in one graph. For more details about merged multi-region view, see Merged multi-region OTDR trace view.

   The icon is available for NCS 1010 multi-region scan results generated with the **All** region option.

2. (Optional) Click **Stop Scan** icon to terminate the OTDR scan.

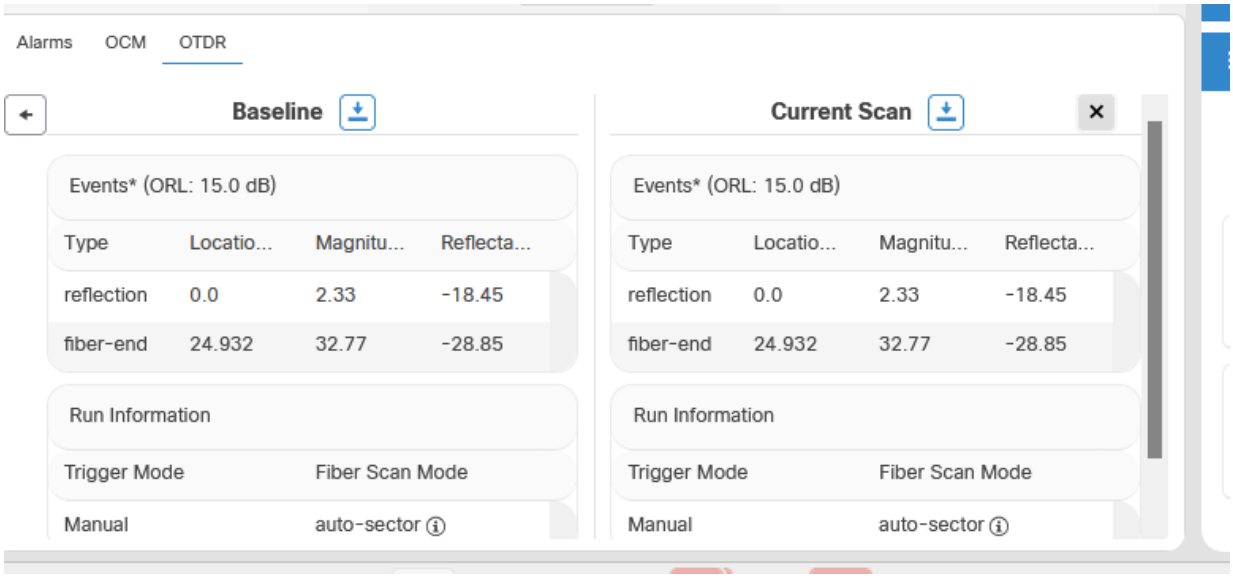
   An informational message appears indicating that the OTDR scan has been terminated.

3. (Optional) In the right-side panel, click **OTDR Data**. This action displays a comprehensive list of OTDR events, including reflections and losses.

   To view detailed analysis data, click the **Enhanced View** radio-button.

4. After the scan is completed, click the i icon to view the scan details and download the SOR files.

Figure 3: OTDR detailed view



Connection verification

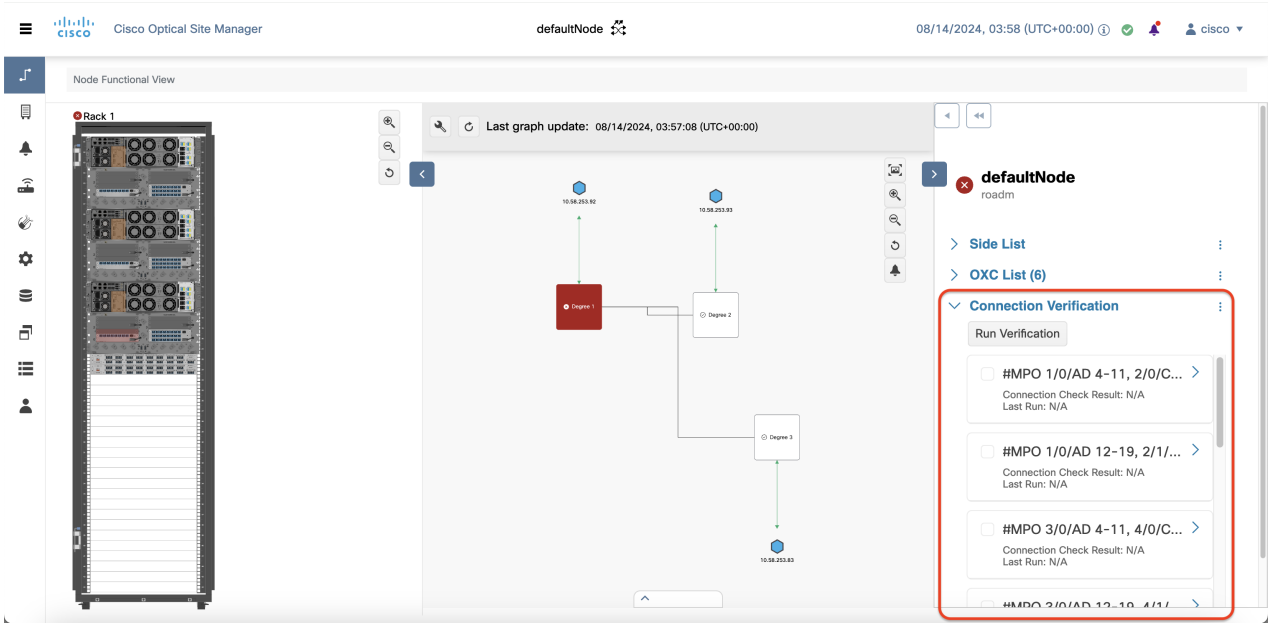
This section explains connection verification in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The connection verification process generates a specific probe signal from the Connection Verification Tunable Laser (CV-TL) located at COM-RX-2.

Cisco Optical Site Manager offers a connection verification process that checks the cabling between the OLT-C line card and passive modules in an NCS 1010 device, helping prevent miscabling during node installation.

The connection verification process generates a specific probe signal from the Connection Verification Tunable Laser (CV-TL) located at COM-RX-2. This probe signal is then detected on the following components:

- The same OLT-C line card.
- Passive modules (Mux/Demux panel or breakout panel) connected to the OLT-C line card.
- A different OLT-C line card or passive module belonging to the same near-end (NE) node.
- An optical interface (router ports or transponders) connected to the line card.

Figure 4: Connection Verification



Verify connections

Use this procedure to verify connections in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Verify physical connectivity between line cards and passive modules on an NCS 1010 device, ensuring correct cabling and preventing installation errors.

Use this task to verify connections.

Verify physical connectivity between line cards and passive modules on an NCS 1010 device, ensuring correct cabling and preventing installation errors.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to verify connections.

Procedure

1. Click **Node Functional View** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Expand shoulder** icon to expand the right panel.
3. Scroll to the **Connection Verification** section and click to expand it.
   A list of available connections is displayed.
4. Select the check boxes corresponding to the connections you want to verify.
5. Click **Run Verification**.
   Connection verification is initiated for the selected connections and an information message is displayed.
6. Click **OK**.

The

Connection Check Result field displays the status of the connection verification.

Customize NFV layout

Use this procedure to customize NFV layout in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Customize the layout, spacing, and visualization behavior of components in the NFV.

Use this task to customize NFV layout.

Customize the layout, spacing, and visualization behavior of components in the NFV. These settings are stored in the local storage of the browser and are retained for that browser.

Use this task to customize the NFV layout.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to customize NFV layout.

Procedure

1. Click **Settings** from the left panel.
2. Click the **Preferences** tab.
3. Perform these steps in the **General** section:

If you want to ...	then
Change date format	Select a format from the **Date format** drop-down list.
Change the channel	Select **Frequency** or **Wavelength** from the **Configuration channel** drop-down list.
Change the measurement unit of length	Select a unit from the **Length measurement unit** drop-down list.

4. Select options from the drop-downs in the **Right Shoulder** section to set the default order of lists in the NFV right panel.
5. Perform these steps in the **Left Shoulder** section:

If you want to ...	then
Set the default opacity factor in rack	Type a value in the **Rack opacity factor** field. Valid range: 0 to 1 in increments of 0.1
Set the default left panel width	Type a value in pixels (px) in the **Left shoulder width** field. Valid range: 400 px to 600 px
Display only visible cards in the rack	Select the **Show only visible cards on the rack** check box.

6. Perform these steps in the **NFV** section:

If you want to ...	then
Set default space between items relative to the center point.	Type a value in the **Degrees space from the center** field.

If you want to ...	then
Set the default vertical (or horizontal) distance between stacked layers.	Type a value in the **Layers spacing** field.
Set default space between adjacent columns in the layout	Type a value in the **Column spacing** field.
Set a default zoom level	Type a value in the **Zoom scaling factor** field.

7. Click **Apply**.
8. Refresh the browser to apply the configured settings.

The customize NFV layout task is complete.

3 Use Cisco Optical Site Manager Topology

Topics:

- Topology

Describes Cisco Optical Site Manager topology, including topology views, rack and chassis setup, card views, passive device details, and device monitoring. Use it to find tasks for viewing CPU, memory, voltage, temperature, current, and power monitoring parameters.

Topology

This section explains topology in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The Topology page provides a visual and tabular representation that allows users to manage optical site configurations effectively.

The Topology page provides a visual and tabular representation that allows users to manage optical site configurations effectively. The page offers two distinct views for managing site configurations:

- Rack View
- Table View

Rack View

Provides a graphical representation of a rack, including nodes and cards. Users can hover over a device or node to display its name in a tooltip, aiding in quick identification.

Table View

Displays a detailed list of chassis with information such as node UIDs, rack numbers, chassis types, and descriptions. This view also allows users to add new racks, simplifying updates and management.

Add a rack

Use this procedure to add a rack in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to add a rack in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This creates a logical container for devices managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager and enables structured placement and visualization of chassis and other components.

A rack serves as a container for devices that are managed within Cisco Optical Site Manager.

After creating a rack, you can add chassis and other supported devices to it. Racks are displayed in both rack and table views.

- Racks are displayed in both rack and table views.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to add a rack in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.

   The Cisco Optical Site Manager Topology page appears.

2. Click **Add Rack**.

   The **Add Rack** dialog box appears.

3. Enter a rack ID in the **Rack ID** field.

   You can enter any numeric value from 1 through 32767.

4. Click **Apply**.

The rack is created and displayed in the rack and table views.

The rack is available for adding chassis and managing devices in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

What to do next

After creating the rack, add one or more chassis to begin device management.

Add a chassis

Use this procedure to add a chassis in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to add a chassis to Cisco Optical Site Manager so that the device can be tracked, monitored, and managed.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to add a chassis to Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

---

1. In the NFV view, right-click a rack and select **Add Chassis**.

   The **Add Chassis** dialog box appears.
2. Select a device from the **Device** drop-down list.
3. Select the appropriate **Chassis Type**.
4. Select the **Chassis ID** and enter the **Chassis UID**.
5. Enter a chassis name in the **Display Name** field.
6. Click **Provision**.
7. After adding the chassis, perform these chassis management actions, as needed.

To	perform these steps
Delete a chassis	**a.** Right-click the chassis in the rack. **b.** Select **Delete**.
Move a chassis to a different slot	**a.** Right-click the chassis in the rack and select **Cut**. **b.** Right-click an empty slot and select **Paste**.
View chassis properties	**a.** Right-click the chassis in the rack and select **Properties**.

The chassis is added to Cisco Optical Site Manager and displayed in the selected rack.

What to do next

After adding or modifying a chassis, verify that the device status is synchronized and operational.

Open the card view

Use this procedure to open the card view in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to open the card view.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to open the card view.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.

   The rack and **Topology** view appear.

2. To open the card view, perform any of these steps:

   - Right-click the outer edge of the chassis or line card from the rack view and select **Open**.
   - Double-click the line card in the rack view.

   The card view appears.

The open the card view task is complete.

Identify a passive device associated with a USB

Use this procedure to identify a passive device associated with a USB in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Identify a specific passive device associated with a USB port using the LED blink function.

Use this task to identify a passive device associated with a USB.

Identify a specific passive device associated with a USB port using the LED blink function.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to identify a passive device associated with a USB.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.
2. Click the rack name in the rack view.
3. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
4. Click **Passives** to expand the section.

   The table displays a list of passive devices.

5. Select the check box corresponding to a device and click **Edit**.
   After selecting a device, the **USB Port** field becomes editable.
6. Select the USB port from the drop-down list.
7. Click **Apply**.
8. Perform one of these steps:

To	Click
start blinking the LED of the passive device	LED Blink
know the LED status of the associated device	LED Status
stop the LED blinking	LED Blink

The identify a passive device associated with a USB task is complete.

View CPU and memory usage

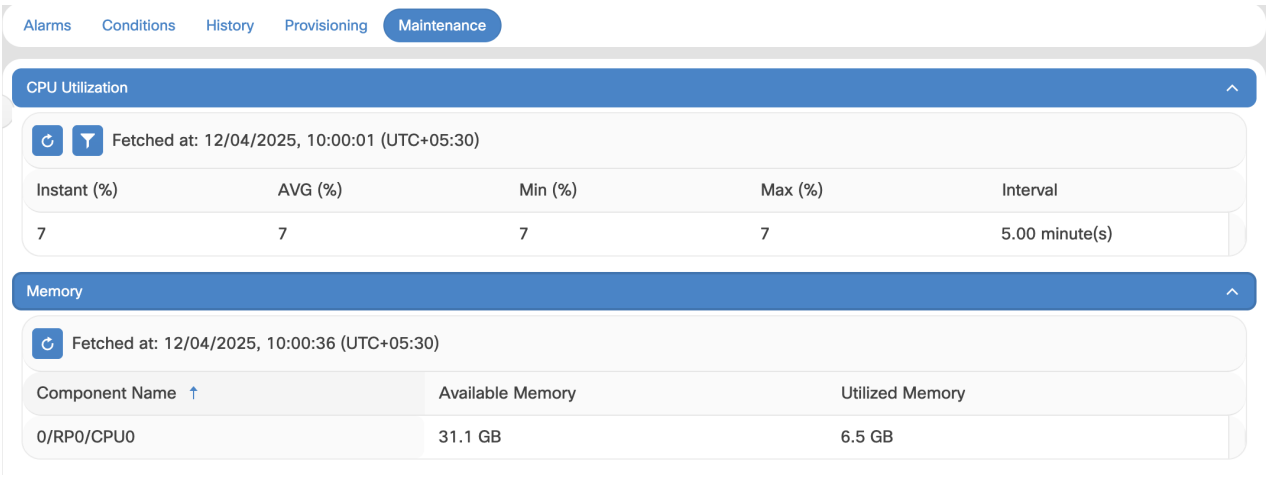
Use this procedure to view CPU and memory usage in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Monitor real-time CPU utilization and memory consumption on the device. This monitoring capability helps in quickly assessing the device's performance and identifying any resource bottlenecks or issues.

Table 11: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Real-Time CPU and Memory Monitoring	Cisco IOS XR release 25.4.1	You can now monitor real-time CPU usage and memory data in the **CPU Utilization** and **Memory** sections of the **Maintenance** tab. This helps you to quickly assess the device performance and take action as needed.

Figure 5: CPU and Memory Usage



Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view the CPU usage and memory information:

Procedure

1. Click **Topology**.
2. Click the rack name from the rack view.
3. To open the chassis or line card view, perform any of these steps:
   - Right-click the outer edge of the chassis or line card from the Rack view and select **Open** to open the chassis view.
   - Double-click the chassis or line card to open the chassis or line card view.
4. Navigate to the **Maintenance** tab for your selected chassis or line card, then select **CPU Utilization** and **Memory** to view usage details.

   For more details about the filed descriotions, see the Table 12: CPU Utilization and Memory field descriptions on page 37 table.

You can now view real-time CPU and memory usage statistics for the selected device.

This table describes the fields displayed in the **CPU Utilization** and **Memory** sections:

Table 12: CPU Utilization and Memory field descriptions

Field	Description
CPU Utilization	
Instant	Shows the current CPU utilization at the moment the data was fetched.
AVG	Displays the average CPU utilization calculated over the **Interval** .
Min	Indicates the lowest CPU usage recorded during the **Interval** .
Max	Indicates the highest CPU usage recorded during the **Interval** .
Memory	
Component Name	Displays the specific device for which the memory details are shown.
Available Memory	Shows the total memory currently free and available for use by that device.
Utilized memory	Indicates the amount of memory currently in use by the device.
Interval	Specifies the time window (in minutes) used to collect and compute the CPU utilization statistics.

View voltage, temperature and current details

Use this procedure to view voltage, temperature and current details in Cisco Optical Site Manager. View the voltage, temperature, and current information of a device using the Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to view voltage, temperature and current details.

Table 13: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Environmental Monitoring in the Maintenance Tab	Cisco IOS XR release 25.1.1	The **Maintenance** tab now features an **Environmental Monitoring** section, providing real-time voltage, current, and temperature data for line cards and chassis. This addition simplifies device monitoring and management.

View the voltage, temperature, and current information of a device using the Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Cisco Optical Site Manager facilitates the monitoring of device voltage, temperature, and current to ensure stable operation, prevent overheating, and maintain safe and efficient device performance.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view voltage, temperature and current details.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.
2. Click the rack name from the rack view.
3. To open the chassis or line card view, perform any of these steps:
   - Right-click the outer edge of the chassis or line card from the Rack view and select **Open** to open the chassis view.
   - Double-click the chassis or line card to open the chassis or line card view.
4. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
5. Click the **Environmental Monitoring** section to expand it.
6. From the **Type** drop-down list, select any of these options to view the related information:
   - Voltage
   - Temperature
   - Current
   - Fan (Only available for Chassis)

The view voltage, temperature and current details task is complete.

View power monitoring parameters

Use this procedure to view power monitoring parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view different power metrics of a chassis, such as total power consumption and maximum power, using Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to view power monitoring parameters.

You can view different power metrics of a chassis, such as total power consumption and maximum power, using Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view power monitoring parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.

   The **Topology** page appears.
2. Click the rack name from the rack view.
3. To open the chassis view, perform any of these steps:
   - Right-click the outer edge of the chassis from the rack view and select **Open**.
   - Double-click the chassis.
4. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
5. Click the **Power Monitoring** section to expand it.
   The chassis total power consumption and maximum power display.

The view power monitoring parameters task is complete.

4 Monitor Faults

Topics:

- Fault monitoring
- Alarm profiles
- User tags

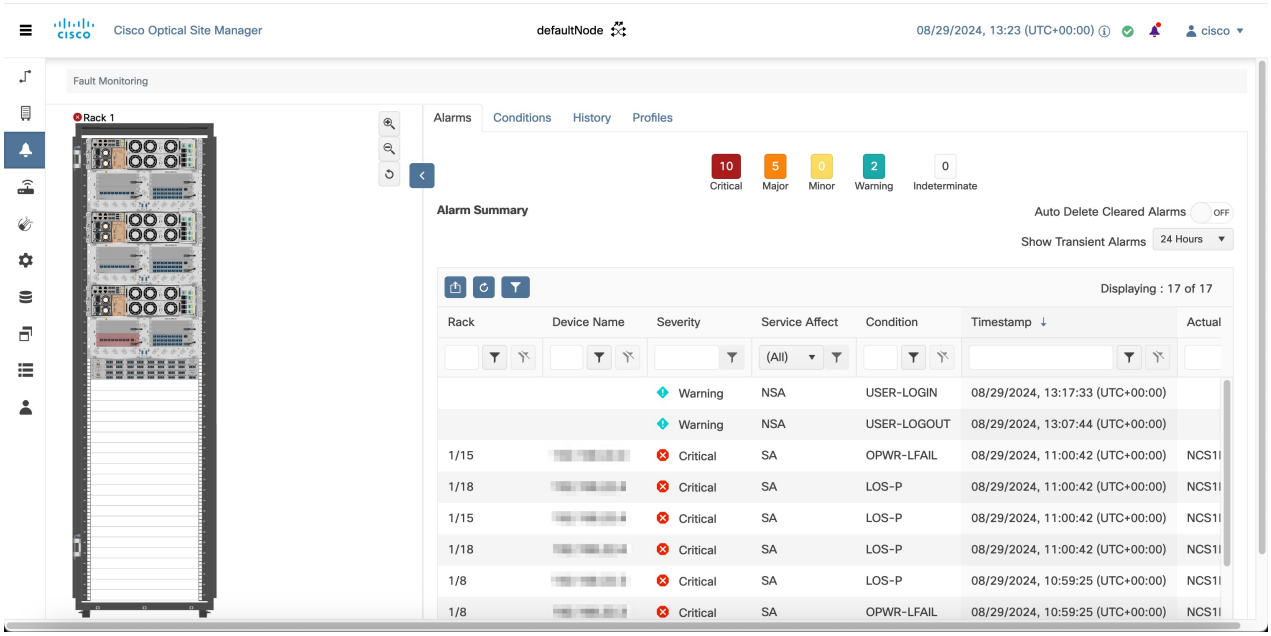
This chapter describes fault monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including alarms, conditions, alarm history, correlated alarms, and alarm profiles.

Fault monitoring

This section explains fault monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The Fault Monitoring panel displays a summary of all encountered alarms and conditions.

The Fault Monitoring panel displays a summary of all encountered alarms and conditions. It displays the number of Critical (CR), Major (MJ), Minor (MN), Warnings (W), and Non-applicable (NA) alarms. It displays the alarms, transient conditions, and historical alarms that are related to chassis, passive devices, pluggables, line cards, amplifier cards, and control cards. You can also create custom alarm profiles and apply them on the node using this pane.

Figure 6: Fault Monitoring



Note

The Cisco Optical Site Manager UI begins capturing XR alarms only after the Cisco Optical Site Manager package is activated. As a result, any alarms generated on the device before this activation are not synchronized with the Cisco Optical Site Manager UI. This leads to a discrepancy where the IOS-XR CLI may show a more complete set of alarms compared to what is available in the Cisco Optical Site Manager UI.

View rack, chassis, or card alarms

Use this procedure to view rack, chassis, or card alarms in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view the alarms raised on a rack, chassis, or card from the Alarms tab.

Use this task to view rack, chassis, or card alarms.

You can view the alarms raised on a rack, chassis, or card from the Alarms tab.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view rack, chassis, or card alarms.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.
   The **Topology** page appears.
2. Perform one of the following steps to view alarms for a rack, chassis or card:
   - Click the rack name from the Rack view to view alarms for a rack.
   - Right-click the chassis screws from the Rack view and select **Open** to view alarms for a chassis.
   - Right-click the card from the Rack view and select **Open** to view alarms for a card.

   The **Alarms** tab displays alarms with various severities, each indicated by a different color:
   - Critical
   - Major
   - Minor
   - Warning
   - Intermediate
3. (Optional) Select a sepcific time slot from the **Show Transient Alarms** drop-down list to view alarms for a specific time slot.
4. (Optional) Click the **Auto Delete Cleared Alarms** toggle button to automatically delete the cleared alarms.
5. (Optional) Click the **Excel Export** button to export and download the alarms to an Excel sheet.

You can view, filter, manage, and export alarms by severity for specific racks, chassis, or cards.

View all alarms and conditions

Use this procedure to view all alarms and conditions in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to display, filter, and export alarms and transient conditions in Cisco Optical Site Manager (COSM). This task helps you identify system issues and confirm component health across the managed site.

- Inspect active alarms and transient conditions for system components.
- Export alarms for reporting or archival purposes.
- Enable or disable automatic deletion of cleared alarms as required.

> **Note**
>
> Cisco Optical Site Manager relies on the default IOS XR syslog format for alarm, event, and notification processing. To ensure proper network monitoring and management, RFC 5424 syslog formatting must not be enabled on devices managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager.

The alarms view aggregates notifications from racks, chassis, cards, and ports. Use it to monitor severity, age, and history of alarmed conditions across the site.

> **Note**
>
> The Cisco Optical Site Manager Web UI does not display OTS-OCH alarms raised on the NCS1K-MD-32E-CE device in an MOLS 2.0 setup of NCS 1014, even when no cross-connect configuration is present. Verify device-side alarms in such deployments.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view all alarms and transient conditions:

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.

   Alternatively, click the bell icon in the top-right corner to open the alarms view.

2. Click the **Alarms** tab to view all active alarms.

   Alarms are shown with severities such as Critical, Major, Minor, Warning, and Intermediate. Each severity is indicated by a distinct color.

3. Click the **Conditions** tab to view transient conditions.
4. Click the **History** tab to review historical alarm events and cleared alarms.
5. (Optional) Toggle **Auto Delete Cleared Alarms** to automatically remove cleared alarms from the list.

   When enabled, cleared alarms are removed automatically according to the UI setting; when disabled, cleared alarms remain visible in the History view for manual review.

6. (Optional) Click **Excel Export** to export the currently displayed alarms to an Excel file.

   Use the exported sheet for reporting or offline analysis.

The Alarms tab lists active alarms with details such as severity, timestamp, source component, and a brief description. The Conditions tab lists transient conditions and the History tab shows historical alarm events and cleared alarms.

Use exported alarm data for diagnostics, reporting, or to correlate events with device-side logs.

View correlated alarms

Use this procedure to view correlated alarms in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to view correlated alarms.

Table 14: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Correlated Alarms	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can now view correlated alarms for a device in the **Alarms** tab, streamlining system performance management by highlighting primary alarms and suppressing secondary ones.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view correlated alarms.

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.

   Alternatively, you can also click the bell icon on the top-right corner.
2. Click the **Alarms** tab.
   Alarms are displayed with several severities, such as Critical, Major, Minor, Warning, and Intermediate. The alarm severities are indicated by different colors.
3. Click the **Expand Correlated Alarms** icon under the **Severity** column next to the device name to view the correlated alarms.
   The RCA table displays a list of the correlated alarms for the device.
4. Click **Back to Alarms Overview** button to go back to alarms list.

The view correlated alarms task is complete.

View rack, chassis, or card transient conditions

Use this procedure to view rack, chassis, or card transient conditions in Cisco Optical Site Manager. View transient conditions on network components such as racks, chassis, and cards.

Use this task to view rack, chassis, or card transient conditions.

View transient conditions on network components such as racks, chassis, and cards. You can download these conditions to an Excel report for further analysis.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view rack, chassis, or card transient conditions.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.
   The Topology page appears.
2. Perform one of the following steps to view the transient conditions:

If you want to view the ...	then
transient conditions for a rack	click the rack name.
transient conditions for a chassis	right-click the chassis screws and select **Open**.
transient conditions for a card	right-click the card and select **Open**.

3. Click the **Conditions** tab.
4. Select a time slot from the **Show Transient Alarms In** drop-down list to view transient conditions for a specific time slot.
5. (Optional) Click the **Excel Export** button to export the transient conditions to an Excel sheet.

The view rack, chassis, or card transient conditions task is complete.

View alarms history

Use this procedure to view alarms history in Cisco Optical Site Manager. View the alarms history to track and analyze past network issues for effective troubleshooting and trend identification.

Use this task to view alarms history.

View the alarms history to track and analyze past network issues for effective troubleshooting and trend identification.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to view alarms history.

Procedure

1. Click **COSM Topology** in the left panel.
   The COSM Topology page appears.
2. Perform one of the following steps to view the alarms history:

If you want to ...	then
view alarms history for a rack	click the rack name from the rack view.
view alarms history for a chassis	right-click the chassis screws from the rack view and select **Open**.
view alarms history for a card	right-click the card from the Rack view and select **Open**.

3. Click the **History** tab.

   The alarms are displayed with various severities, each indicated by a different color:

   - Critical
   - Major
   - Minor
   - Warning
   - Intermediate

4. (Optional) Click the **Excel Export** button to export the alarms hisyory to an Excel sheet.

The view alarms history task is complete.

Change alarm severity and suppress alarms

Use this procedure to change alarm severity and suppress alarms in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to manage alert notifications by adjusting the severity level of alarms and suppressing alarms as needed. Changing alarm severity helps prioritize critical alerts, while suppression prevents unnecessary or redundant notifications, enabling a more efficient monitoring workflow.

Table 15: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Enhanced Alarm Notification Management	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	You can now manage alert notifications from the **Alarms** tab by adjusting alarm severity levels and suppressing alarms as needed. Changing alarm severity helps you prioritize critical alerts, while suppression prevents unnecessary or redundant notifications, resulting in a more efficient monitoring workflow.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.
2. In the **Alarms** tab, locate the alarm you want to update in the **Condition** column.
3. Click the settings icon next to the alarm.
4. Click the **Change Severity** drop-down list and select the desired severity level for the alarm.
5. (Optional) Select the **Suppress** check box to suppress the alarm.
6. In the **Target** section, do one of the following:
   - Select the devices from the **Chassis Selection** drop-down list on which you want to change the alarm severity.
   - Select the **Every Chassis** check box to apply the change to all chassis.
7. Click **Apply**.
   Changes are applied and a new alarm profile is created in the **Profiles** tab under **Alarm Profile**.
8. To revert the change, locate the alarm in the **Condition** column under the **Alarms** tab and click **Restore Default**.

The alarm's severity is updated as selected, and suppressed alarms are no longer displayed or trigger notifications according to your configured settings.

Alarm profiles

This section explains alarm profiles in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Alarm profiles offer flexibility by allowing users to apply different profiles at various levels of the network hierarchy, enabling tailored alarm management.

An alarm profile enables you to customize alarm severities by creating unique profiles for individual components such as ports, cards, chassis, passive units, optical cross-connects, and optical interfaces.

Cisco Optical Site Manager includes two predefined alarm profiles:

- Default profile
- All suppressed alarms profile

Additional information

Default profile

The *Default* profile serves as the baseline for alarm severities and provides a standardized configuration for all alarms:

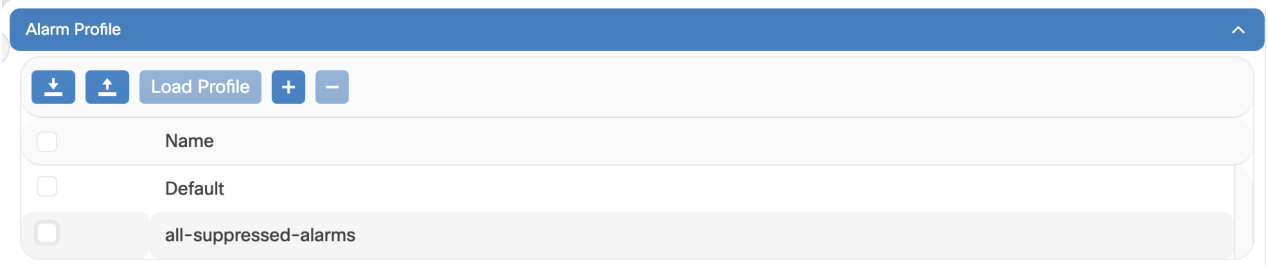
- The default alarm profile is preprovisioned on the node and contains all alarms.
- It sets alarm severities according to standard Telcordia GR-474-CORE guidelines, which cannot be changed.
- Default severities are applied to all alarms and conditions until a new custom profile is created and applied.
- Example of inheritance: A card with an inherited alarm profile adopts the severities applied at the node level.
- Different profiles can be applied at various levels (e.g., node, card, port). You could use the Default profile on a node, cards, and ports, but apply a custom profile to downgrade alarms on a specific card.

All suppressed alarms Profile

The *all-suppressed-alarms* profile focuses on alarms that are intentionally excluded from monitoring and management:

- The profile includes all alarms that are suppressed.
- It is helpful for troubleshooting by excluding non-critical alerts.
- When applied, the profile ensures that suppressed alarms do not affect the monitoring process.

Figure 7: Alarm Profiles



Customizing alarm profiles

Alarm profiles offer flexibility by allowing users to apply different profiles at various levels of the network hierarchy, enabling tailored alarm management.

- **Default Behavior:** Default severities remain active for all alarms and conditions until a new profile is created and applied.

- **Flexible Application:** Alarm profiles can be applied at different levels of the network hierarchy, providing flexibility in alarm management. For example, the default profile can be used for the node, cards, and ports, while a custom profile may be applied to downgrade alarms on a specific card.
- **Severity Modification:** When modifying an alarm profile, all Critical (CR) or Major (MJ) severity settings-whether default or user-defined-are demoted to Minor (MN) in Non-Service-Affecting (NSA) settings, and vice versa, as per Telcordia GR-474 standards.

Create and load alarm profiles

Use this procedure to create and load alarm profiles in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Using alarm profiles helps streamline fault monitoring and reduce alarm noise, making it easier to focus on critical issues in the network.

Use this task to create and load alarm profiles.

Using alarm profiles helps streamline fault monitoring and reduce alarm noise, making it easier to focus on critical issues in the network.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to create and load alarm profiles.

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Profiles** tab.
3. Click **Alarm Profile** to expand the section.
   The default profile **all-suppressed alarms** is displayed along with the list of alarms.
4. Click the + button to create an alarm profile.

   The **Alarm Profile** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the name of the custom alarm profile in the **Name** field.
6. (Optional) Choose the resources such as card, ecu, and fan-tray from the **Resources** drop-down list.

   You can select multiple resouces from the list.
7. Click **Apply**.

   The alarm profile is created and displayed in the list along with the default alarm profile.
8. Select the check-box corresponding to the alarm profile and click **Load Profile** to load the alarm profile on the node.

   The alarms that belong to the selected alarm profile appear in the **Alarms for Profile** sub-section.

The create and load alarm profiles task is complete.

Associate alarm profiles

Use this procedure to associate alarm profiles in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Associate custom alarm profiles with the resources, such as ports, cards, chassis, passive units, optical cross-connects, and optical interfaces, to customize alarm severities.

Use this task to associate alarm profiles.

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Associate custom alarm profiles with the resources, such as ports, cards, chassis, passive units, optical cross-connects, and optical interfaces, to customize alarm severities.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to associate alarm profiles.

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.
2. In the **Profiles** tab, click **Profile Association** to expand the section.
3. Follow these steps to create a profile association:
   a) Click the + button.
   The **Profile Association** dialog box appears.
   b) Type the name of the profile association in the **Association** field.
   c) Select the alarm profile from the **Profile** drop-down list and click **Apply**.
   The association name and profile are displayed in the table.
4. Click the + button to expand the association name.
5. Follow these steps to create a resource type:
   a) Click the + button above the *Resource Type* column to create a resource type.

      The **Resource** dialog box appears.

   b) Select a resource from the **Resource Type** drop-down list:

      The **Resource Type** drop-down list contains all the resources to which the alarm profile can be associated. Multiple resources can be associated with the same alarm profile.

   c) Select any of these options from the **Inherited** drop-down list.

      - **true** - To indicate if the association should be applied to all the children of this resource.
      - **false** - To indicate if the association should not be applied.

   d) Select the desired values from the other drop-down lists and click **Apply**.

When the alarm profile is associated with the resources, all the outstanding and new alarms matching these resources are immediately set with the new alarm severities.

User tags

This section explains user tags in Cisco Optical Site Manager. User tags are identifiers that simplify the management of a chassis and its components within a network hierarchy, ensuring efficient location and equipment tracking.

User tags are identifiers that simplify the management of a chassis and its components within a network hierarchy, ensuring efficient location and equipment tracking.

Additional information
Table 16: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
User Tags	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can now add user tags to a chassis, module, PPM, interfaces, or OXC from the **User Tag** tab on the **Fault Monitoring** page. The added tags appear in the **User Tag** column of the alarms list. User tags streamline the identification and management of geographic locations and equipment across network sites where alarms are triggered.

Key features of user tags

User tags provide several functionalities to enhance alarm management and location tracking:

- **Alarm identification:** User tags assist in identifying a chassis, module, PPM, interface, or OXC when alarms are raised.
- **Tree structure representation:** The **User Tag** tab displays chassis and their components in a tree structure. You can expand or collapse items by clicking the chassis or component name, or the "+" or "-" icon.
- **CLLI application:** User tags apply CLLI (Common Language Location Identifier), a standardized 11-character code that uniquely identifies geographic locations and equipment for network sites, network support sites, and customer locations.

User tag inheritance

To ensure consistent tagging within a network hierarchy, user tags follow specific inheritance rules:

- User tags propagate from parent to child components of a chassis by default.
- A user tag assigned to a child component overrides the inherited tag from its parent.

Create user tags

Use this procedure to create user tags in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to create user tags.

Add user tags to devices, such as chassis, modules, PPMs, interfaces, or OXCs, to streamline identification and management of equipment across network sites with active alarms.

Use this task to create user tags to quickly identify the affected device.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to create user tags.

Procedure

1. Click **Fault Monitoring** in the left panel.
2. Click the **User Tag** tab.
3. Click the **Edit** button.
   You can now edit the tag fields corresponding to the devices in the list.
4. Type the tag name corresponding to the site, rack, chassis, or device, and press **Enter**.
5. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

View the tag name in the

User Tag column under the

Alarms tab to easily identify the affected device.

5 Configure devices

Topics:

- Create or edit an authorization group
- Add a device
- SVO-LC device onboard in R25.1.1

Describes device configuration in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including authorization groups, SNMP groups, NCS 1000 and MPBC devices, IOS XR CLI access, diagnostics, routes, DNS, and IP settings.

Create or edit an authorization group

Use this procedure to create or edit an authorization group in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

create, modify, or remove authorization groups, enabling you to manage user access and permissions efficiently within the network management application.

- Create an authorization group.
- Edit an authorization group.

Authorization groups help you manage user and group attributes used by authentication and authorization processes.

You manage authorization groups from the **Devices** area.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- For Cisco Optical Site Manager device management, we strongly recommend to configure the authorization group with credentials for a local IOS XR user account on the managed device. The account must have write-capable NETCONF access, such as a `root-lr` user or equivalent.

  Use IOS XR credentials in this order of preference:

  1. A local IOS XR user account.
  2. If a TACACS+ account is required, configure a local user account with the same username, password, and privileges to ensure seamless management of the device even if TACACS server is not available.
  3. If TACACS+ authentication fails, Cisco Optical Site Manager can manage the device only when the TACACS+ and local user credentials match.

Follow these steps to manage authorization groups.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.

   The **Device Configuration** page appears.
2. In the **Devices** area, click **Authorization Group** to expand it.

   The table lists all available authorization groups.
3. Perform these steps, as needed.

To	perform these steps
Create a new authorization group	**a.** Click **Add Auth Group**. The **Add Authorization Group** dialog box appears. **b.** Enter values in the **Auth Group Name**, **Remote User Name**, and **Remote Password** fields. **c.** Click **Add**. The new authorization group is added to the table.

To	perform these steps
Edit an authorization group	**a.** Click **Edit**. The fields in the table are now editable. **b.** Update the **Remote User Name** and **Remote Password** fields, as needed. **c.** Click **Apply**. The authorization group is updated in the table.

The authorization group table reflects your changes.

Create or edit an SNMP group

Learn how to manage SNMP groups using Cisco Optical Site Manager to control access to MPBC devices. SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) enables centralized monitoring and management by organizing device information in Management Information Bases (MIBs).

Use Cisco Optical Site Manager to manage SNMP groups so you can connect to MPBC devices. Create or edit SNMP groups as needed to enable SNMP-based communication with the MPBC devices.

SNMP groups in Cisco Optical Site Manager define access and authentication methods for MPBC devices. Each group is identified by a unique combination of group name and security level. Ensure the corresponding SNMP configuration exists on the target MPBC device before creating a group. This task allows you to

- create an SNMP group or
- edit an SNMP group.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9.

Ensure the SNMP configuration is set up on the MPBC device prior to managing SNMP groups.

Follow these steps to create or edit an SNMP group.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click **Authorization Group** to expand it.
3. In the SNMP section, manage SNMP groups as follows:

To	Follow these instructions
Create a new SNMP group	**a.** Click **Add SNMP Group**. The **Add SNMP Group** dialog box appears. **b.** From the **Security Level** drop-down list, select the desired security level (for example, *auth-no-priv*). **c.** Fill in the **SNMP Group Name**, **Remote Name**, **Authentication Type**, and **Authentication Remote Password** fields. **d.** Click **Apply**. The new SNMP group is added to the table.

To	Follow these instructions
Edit an existing SNMP group	**a.** Click **Edit** next to the desired SNMP group. The fields become editable. **b.** Update the relevant fields (**Remote Name**, **Security Level**, **Authentication Type**, **Authentication Remote Password**) as needed. **c.** Click **Apply**. The changes are saved in the table.

Your changes are reflected in the SNMP group table.

Add a device

Use this procedure to add a device in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cisco Optical Site Manager automatically detects and onboards directly connected peer devices on the network.

Use this task to add a device.

Onboard a NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 device so it can be tracked, monitored, and managed within Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Note

Wait for the current device to complete synchronization before you add the next device to Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Figure 8: Add a Device

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Use an authorization group with an IOS XR administrative account that has write-capable NETCONF access, such as a `root-lr` user or equivalent, for device onboarding. Cisco Optical Site Manager requires these privileges because it performs configuration changes on the XR device after onboarding.
- Before onboarding an NCS 1001 device, verify that the device has a COSM-supported ECDSA crypto key. Cisco Optical Site Manager uses SSH/SFTP/SCP for device operations such as database backup, SOR file download, device diagnostics, and device software download or activation.

  On the IOS XR device, run:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show crypto key mypubkey ecdsa

Key label: the_default
Type     : ECDSA General Curve Nistp256
Degree   : 256
Created  : <timestamp>
Data     :
 <key-data>
```

  The output must include one of these supported key types:

```
Type     : ECDSA General Curve Nistp256
Type     : ECDSA General Curve Nistp384
Type     : ECDSA General Curve Nistp521
```

  If no supported ECDSA key is displayed, configure one of the following on the IOS XR device:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# crypto key generate ecdsa nistp256
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# commit
```

  You can configure one of these keys on the IOS XR device:

```
crypto key generate ecdsa nistp256
crypto key generate ecdsa nistp384
crypto key generate ecdsa nistp521
```

  Note

  In Cisco Optical Site Manager R25.1.1 and R26.1.1, ED25519 keys are not supported for these COSM device operations. For NCS 1001 devices, ED25519 is the default key type, but a supported ECDSA key is required.

- For Cisco Optical Site Manager device management, we strongly recommend to configure the authorization group with credentials for a local IOS XR user account on the managed device. The account must have write-capable NETCONF access, such as a `root-lr` user or equivalent.

  Use IOS XR credentials in this order of preference:

  1. A local IOS XR user account.
  2. If a TACACS+ account is required, configure a local user account with the same username, password, and privileges to ensure seamless management of the device even if TACACS server is not available.

3. If TACACS+ authentication fails, Cisco Optical Site Manager can manage the device only when the TACACS+ and local user credentials match.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   The *Device Configuration* page appears.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section to expand it.

   A table appears that lists all the devices that are configured.
3. Click the **Add Device** icon.
   The **Add Device** dialog box appears.
4. Select the **Device Type** from the drop-down list.

Select	to
ncs1000	add a NCS 1000 device.
ncs2000	add a NCS 2000 device.
unmanaged-network-element	add a device that is not actively managed by NCS 1000 or NCS 2000.

5. Enter the **Netconf Port**.

> **Note**
>
> This field is displayed only if *ncs1000* is selected in the **Device Type** drop-down list.

6. Enter the **Device Name** and **IP Address**.

   Use this table to identify the recommended IP address for onboarding NCS 1000 host devices.

Table 17: Recommended IP address for onboarding NCS 1000 host devices

Deployment mode	NCS 1000 device onboarding IP address
HA	Use the IP address of the interface configured as **cosm redundancy interface-name** to onboard each host device.
Standalone	Use the IP address of the interface configured as the **cosm mgmt-interface-name** .

7. Enter the **UID**.

> **Note**
>
> This field is displayed only if *ncs1000* or *ncs2000* is selected in the **Device Type** drop-down list.

8. Select an authorization group from the **Auth Group** drop-down list.

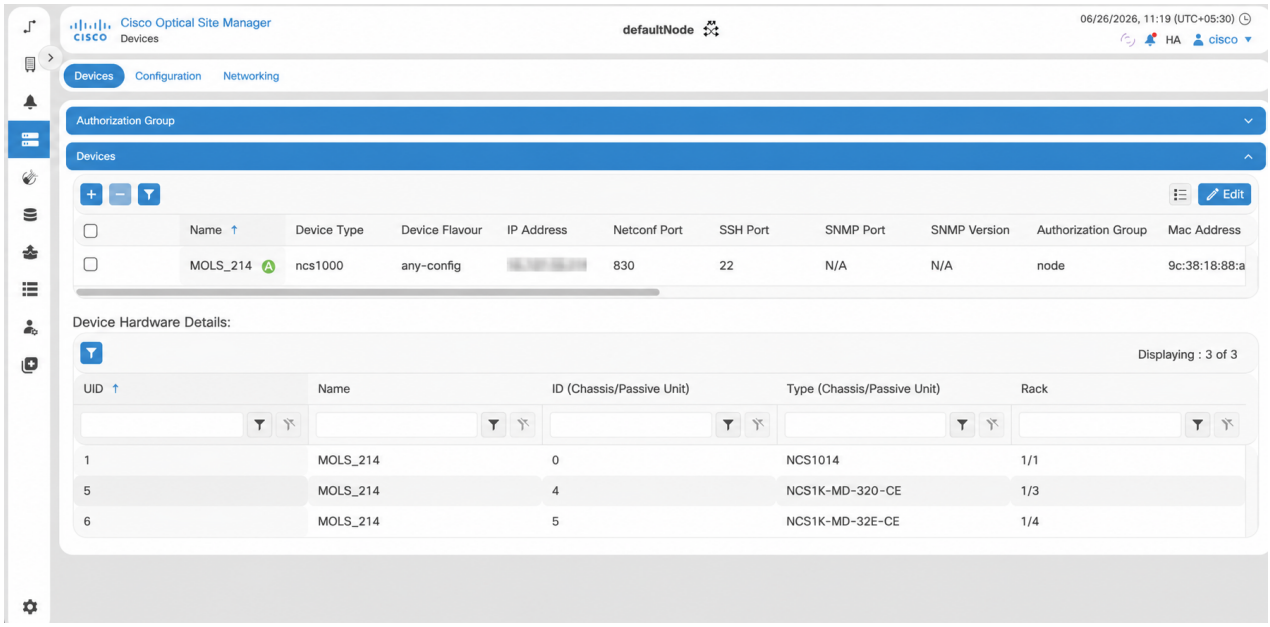
9. Click **Add**.

The device is added to Cisco Optical Site Manager and displayed in the **Devices** section.

In an NCS 1000 HA deployment, the Name column displays an A icon for the active node and an S icon for the standby node.

> **Warning**
>
> Do not perform any cross-connection-related changes through the IOS XR CLI once the device is managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Figure 9: Device Added



Add Unmanaged Devices

Use this procedure to add Unmanaged Devices in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to add an unmanaged device in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

- Allows you to add and configure passive devices on the network.
- Supports devices that are not actively managed by NCS 1000 or NCS 2000.

Unmanaged devices are devices that are not actively managed by NCS 1000 or NCS 2000. Examples include switches, LAN controllers, and passive optical devices.

The **Add Device** dialog box includes the **unmanaged-network-element** option, which enables adding unmanaged devices.

Table 18: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Add Unmanaged Devices	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The **Add Device** dialog box includes the **unmanaged-network-element** option, allowing the addition of unmanaged devices. This enhancement allows you to add and configure passive devices on the network.

- After adding the unmanaged device, add it to a rack unit as a passive unit.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to add an unmanaged device.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.

   The **Device Configuration** page appears.

2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section to expand it.

   The table lists all configured devices.

3. Click the **Add Device** icon.

   The **Add Device** dialog box appears.

4. In the **Add Device** dialog box, perform these steps:
   a) Select **unmanaged-network-element** from the **Device Type** drop-down list.
   b) Click **Add**.

      The device is added to Cisco Optical Site Manager and displayed in the **Devices** section.

5. In the rack view, perform these steps to add a passive unit:
   a) Right-click an empty rack unit and select **Add a Passive Unit**.

      The **Add Passive Unit in Ru Position** dialog box appears.

   b) Select the unmanaged device from the **Select Device** drop-down list.
   c) Select the passive type, slot, and passive UID from the respective drop-down lists.
   d) Click **Provision**.

   A confirmation message appears.

6. Click **OK**.
7. After adding the unmanaged or passive device to the rack, perform these device management actions, as needed.

To	Perform these steps
Delete a device	**a.** Right-click the unmanaged or passive device in the rack.

To	Perform these steps
	b. Select **Delete**.
Move a device to a different rack unit	**a.** Right-click the unmanaged or passive device in the rack and select **Cut**. **b.** Right-click an empty rack unit and select **Paste**.
View device properties	**a.** Right-click the unmanaged or passive device in the rack and select **Properties**.

The unmanaged device is added to Cisco Optical Site Manager and displayed in the **Devices** section.

What to do next

After adding or modifying the passive unit, verify that it is displayed correctly in the rack view and in the device list.

Add an MPBC device

Use this procedure to add an MPBC device in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Add an MPBC device to Cisco Optical Site Manager to enable effective monitoring and management of the device within your optical network.

MPBC devices are compact packet-optical platforms used with the Cisco NCS 1000 series for high-capacity optical transport deployments, enabling pluggable client signal aggregation and service interface flexibility.

The supported models are:

- MPB-2RU-MLD-1000-1426-1454-N2-C
- MPB-2RU-MLDS-1000-1400-1410-N2-C
- MPB-2RU-SRP-3000-1426-1454-N2-C

Table 19: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support for MPBC Raman Pump Amplifiers	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	You can now add and manage MPBC devices using the **Add Device** dialog box. MPBC devices are primarily used for high-power Raman amplification applications in conjunction with the NCS1010 platform. The **Optical Degrees**, **Internal Patch Cords**, and **Optical Cross Connections** panels now also support MPBC devices.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to add an MPBC device.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section to expand it.
3. Click the **Add Device** icon.
4. In the **Add Device** dialog box, perform these steps:
   a) From the **Device Type** drop-down list, select **MPBC**.
   b) In the **Device Name** field, type the name of the device.
   c) Specify the **IP Address** and **SNMP Port**.
   d) From the **Authorization Group** drop-down list, select the SNMP group.
   e) Click **Apply**.

The MPBC device is added to Cisco Optical Site Manager and displayed in the **Devices** section.

What to do next

MPBC devices are not added to the rack by default. To add an MPBC device to the rack, follow the steps in Add a chassis on page 34.

Manage a device using ios xr CLI

Use this procedure to manage a device using IOS XR CLI in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cisco Optical Site Manager provides direct access to the Cisco IOS XR CLI for managed devices through the Devices section.

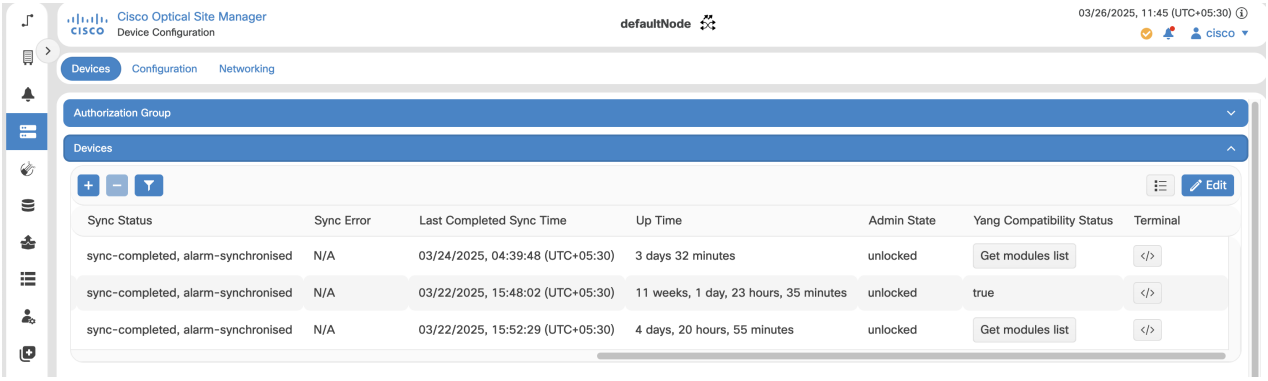
Use this task to manage a device using ios xr CLI.

Table 20: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Direct CLI Access for Managed Devices	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can now directly access the Cisco IOS XR CLI for managed devices from the **Devices** section.

Cisco Optical Site Manager provides direct access to the Cisco IOS XR CLI for managed devices through the **Devices** section.

Figure 10: Manage a Device Using IOS XR CLI



Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

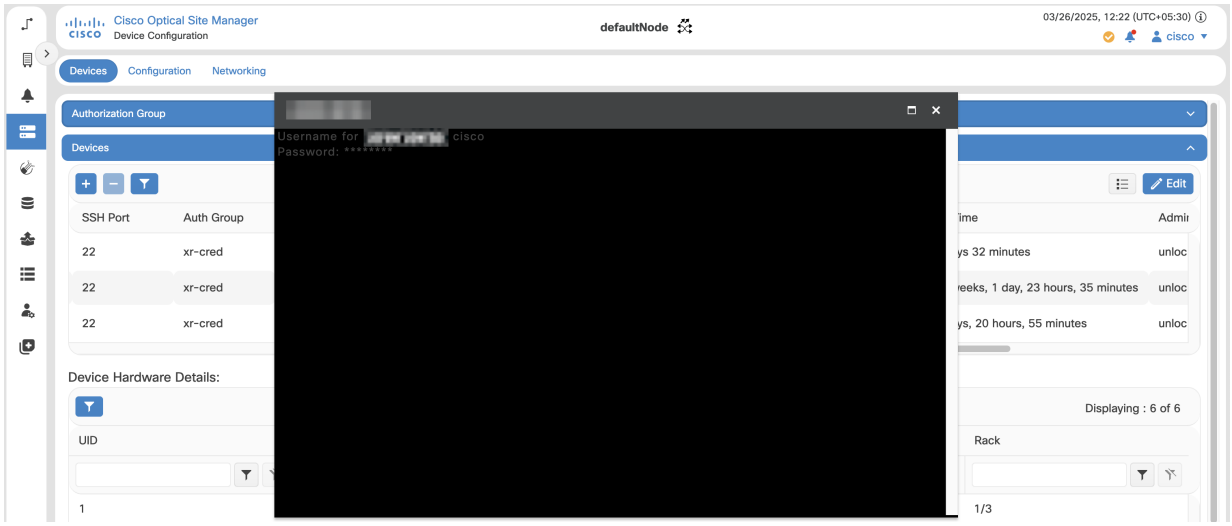
Follow these steps to manage a device using ios xr CLI.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   The *Device Configuration* page appears.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section to expand it.

   A table appears that lists all the devices that are configured.
3. Click the terminal icon next to the device under the **Terminal** column.

   The terminal window is displayed, and the system prompts you to enter the username.



4. Type the username and press **Enter**.
   The system prompts you to enter the password.
5. Type the password and press **Enter**.

The manage a device using ios xr CLI task is complete.

Move a device or view device properties

Learn how to move a device to a different rack unit or view device properties in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Manage devices by moving them between rack units or viewing their properties in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to move or view properties of a device.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section.
3. Perform these device management actions as needed.

To	Perform these steps
Move a device to a different rack unit	**a.** Right-click the device in the rack and select **Cut**. **b.** Right-click an empty rack unit and select **Paste**.
View device properties	Right-click the device in the rack and select **Properties**.

Delete devices, SNMP group, and authorization groups

Use this procedure to delete devices , SNMP group, and authorization groups in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Maintain network efficiency and security by regularly deleting obsolete devices, SNMP group, and authorization groups from the application.

Follow these steps to delete devices, SNMP groups, and authorization groups:

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to delete a device, SNMP group, or authorizarion group.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. Perform these steps as needed.

To	Perform these steps
Delete a device	**a.** Click the **Devices** section. **b.** Select the check box corresponding to the devices you want to delete. **c.** Click **Delete Device(s)**. **d.** Confirm the action when prompted.
Delete an SNMP group	**a.** Click the **SNMP** section. **b.** Select the check box corresponding to the SNMP group you want to delete. **c.** Click the - button to delete the SNMP group. **d.** Confirm the deletion.
Delete an authorization group	**a.** Click the **Username and Password** section. **b.** Select the check box corresponding to the authorization groups you want to delete. **c.** Click the - button to delete the authorization group. **d.** Confirm the action.

A confirmation message appears.

3. Click **Yes**.

The selected device, SNMP group, or autoriazrion group is removed from the system.

Retrieve device diagnostics

Use this procedure to retrieve device diagnostics in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Retrieve, download, and review diagnostics on the Diagnostics page.

Use this task to retrieve device diagnostics.

Retrieve, download, and review diagnostics on the Diagnostics page.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to retrieve device diagnostics.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Diagnostics** section to expand it.

   The configured devices are listed in a table.
3. Select the **Node Diagnostics** check box next to the device for which you want to retrieve the diagnostics.
4. Click **Retrieve**.

   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes** to proceed.

   A **Request Accepted** message appears.
6. Click **OK**.

   A message appears when the diagnostic action is completed.
7. Select the check box next to the device for which you want to download the diagnostics and click **Download**.

   The system downloads a zip file containing the logs.

The downloaded ZIP file contains diagnostic logs, which can be reviewed for troubleshooting, performance monitoring, or compliance purposes.

SOCKS proxy

This section explains SOCKS proxy in Cisco Optical Site Manager. A SOCKS Proxy server has specific limitations when used to connect to remote nodes in a Cisco Optical Site Manager network.

Socket Secure (SOCKS) fis a proxy protocol developed by the IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) that enables IP-based applications to connect securely to remote nodes.

Additional information

Limitations

A SOCKS Proxy server has specific limitations when used to connect to remote nodes in a Cisco Optical Site Manager network.

- Use a SOCKS Proxy server only to connect to remote nodes that are small, such as OLA nodes.
- A SOCKS Proxy server can serve a maximum of 5 NCS 1000 nodes.

Change the cooling profile control

Use this procedure to change the cooling profile control in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cooling profile control lets you manage fan speed based on the line cards in the shelf.

Use this task to change the cooling profile control.

Cooling profile control lets you manage fan speed based on the line cards in the shelf. The cooling profile can be adjusted to automatic or manual.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to change the cooling profile control.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
2. In the **Configuration** tab, click the **Device Settings** section to expand it.
3. In the **Device Settings** section, click **Edit**.
4. Select the control from the **Cooling Profile Control** drop-down list.
5. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.
6. Click **Yes**.

The change the cooling profile control task is complete.

Manage a DNS server address

Learn how to add a Domain Name System (DNS) server address in Cisco Optical Site Manager or remove an existing address from the DNS Server table.

Manage DNS server addresses to update the name-resolution capability of Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use the **DNS Server** section in Cisco Optical Site Manager to view, add, or remove DNS server addresses. The table displays all configured addresses and the last update time.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to add or delete a DNS server address.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices**, and then click the **Networking** tab.
2. In the **DNS Server** section, perform the required actions.
   - To add a DNS server address:

Click the + icon, enter the IP address in the **Address** field, and click **Apply**.

The new address is added to the table.

- To delete a DNS server address:

  Select the check box for the address you want to delete, and click the - icon.

  The selected address is removed from the table.

- To refresh the table, click the refresh icon.

The **DNS Server** table reflects the current DNS server addresses configured in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

SVO-LC device onboard in R25.1.1

This section explains SVO-LC device onboard in R25.1.1. Each Cisco Optical Site Manager instance created in the SVO-LC supports on boarding both NCS 2000 and NCS 1000 devices.

Each Cisco Optical Site Manager instance created in the SVO-LC supports on boarding both NCS 2000 and NCS 1000 devices. Communication with these devices is through the bridge interface (***br-devices***) as output interface.

SVO-LC utilizes a SOCKS server to facilitate communication with NCS 2000 devices. For NCS 1000 devices, communication is handled through a local bridge integrated into the SVO-LC, which serves as a gateway with the IP address 192.168.254.65/26. This address should be configured as the Gateway IP when adding a new route to access the NCS 1000 device.

Configure additional route for NCS 1000 device

Use this procedure to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device.

Use this task to establish communication with the NCS 1000 device.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Select the NCS 1000 device to be connected.

Follow these steps to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device.

Procedure

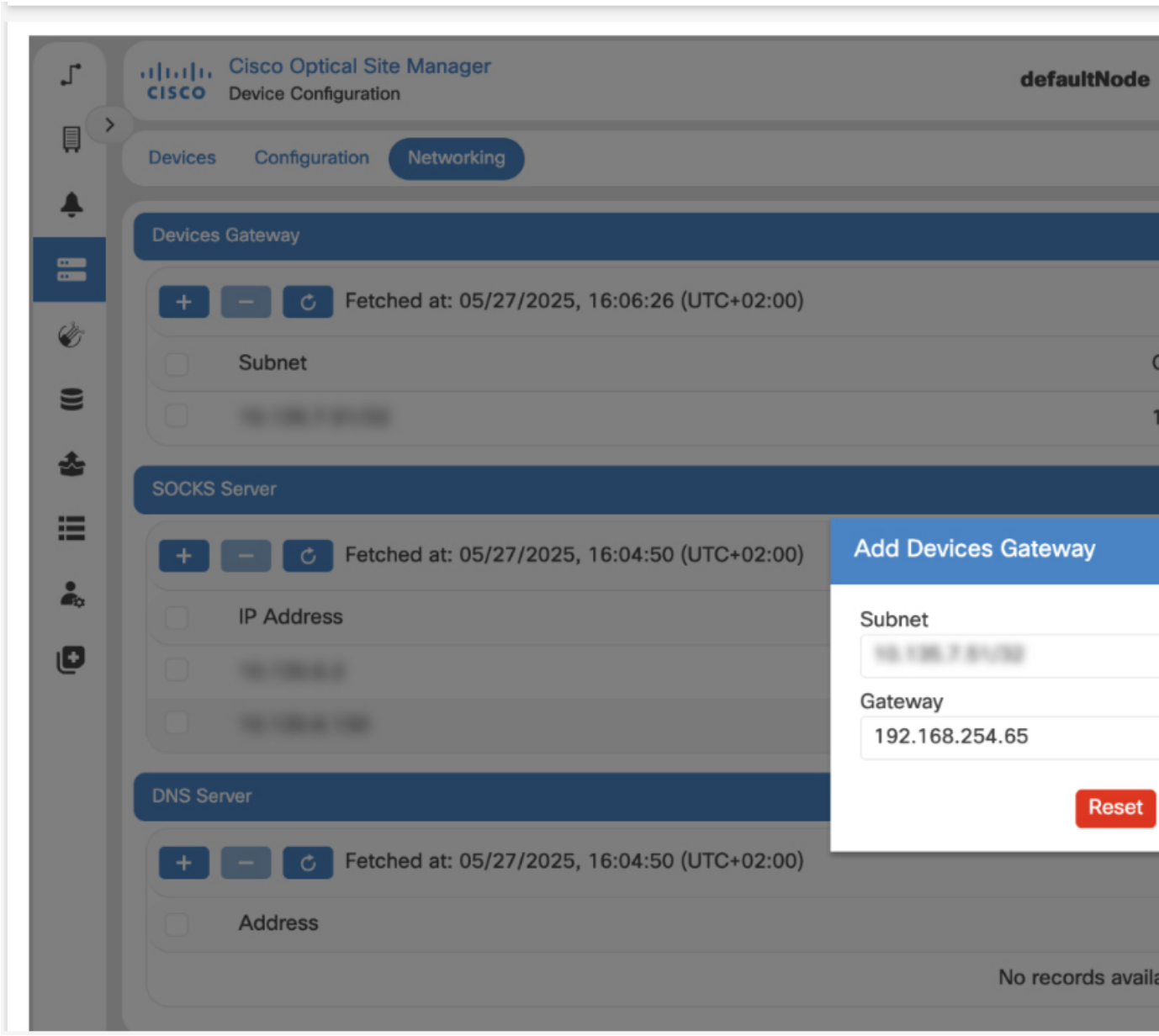
---

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   The *Device Configuration* page appears.
2. Click the **Networking** tab.
3. Click the **Add Devices Gateway** icon under **Devices Gateway**.
   The **Add Devices Gateway** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the **Subnet** and **Gateway** IP address, and click **Apply**.

   The default Gateway IP address is 192.168.254.65

   The SVO-LC establishes connection with the NCS 1000 device.

   Figure 11: Add Devices Gateway



The configure additional route for NCS 1000 device task is complete.

6 Provision line cards

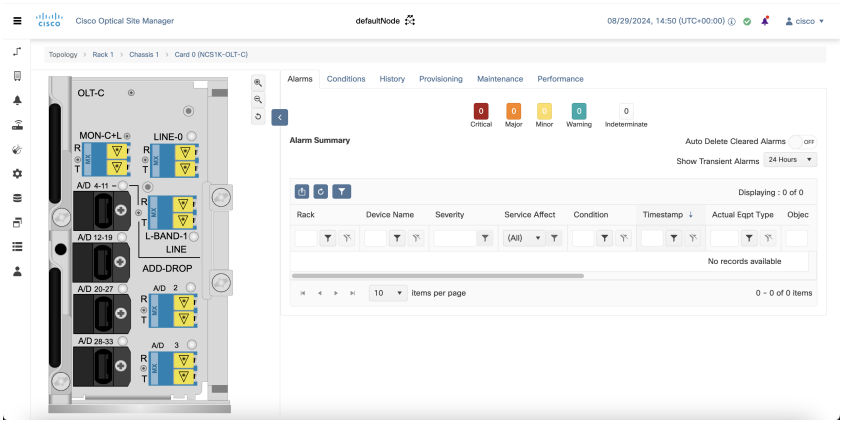
Topics:

- Supported NCS 1000 line cards
- Configure the administrative state of Pluggable Port Modules and line cards
- Open the card view
- Provision an NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 card
- Add card mode for NCS 1000 cards
- Configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards
- Reset a line card
- Provision SONET or SDH trace monitoring
- Provision trail trace monitoring
- Provision ODU interfaces
- Provision OTU interfaces
- Provision Ethernet interfaces
- Provision SONET or SDH Interfaces
- Provision optical channels
- Change Trunk Port Parameters
- Provision optical threshold settings
- Configure G.709 thresholds
- Provision FEC thresholds
- Configure RMON thresholds
- Configure loopback interfaces
- Configure optical safety
- Configure thresholds for SONET or SDH
- Enable attention LED
- PSM card protection mechanism
- View performance monitoring parameters
- SVO cards
- View UDC details
- View insertion loss parameters
- Manage the protection group
- Provisioning optical amplifier cards
- Retrieve MAC addresses through lldp
- Provision FPD upgrade for the ports
- Provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card
- Enable proactive protection
- Provision odu circuit
- Functional Module Group

This section explains provisioning line cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the feature behavior, requirements, and operating context before configuration or verification.

This chapter describes the tasks related to provisioning the Cisco NCS 1000 line cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Figure 12: Provision Line Cards



- Provision zr plus interfaces
- Provision zr plus interfaces
- Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring
- Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring
- Provision Pluggable Ports
- View circuit protection parameters
- NCS 2000 Cards

Supported NCS 1000 line cards

This section provides details about supported NCS 1000 line cards, including facts, fields, or requirements that help you use the related Cisco Optical Site Manager workflow.

Cisco Optical Site Manager supports configuration and management of line cards for these NCS 1000 devices.

- Cisco NCS 1014
- Cisco NCS 1010
- Cisco NCS 1004
- Cisco NCS 1001

For detailed information about the supported cards, refer to these topics:

- Cisco NCS 1014
- Cisco NCS 1010
- Cisco NCS 1004
- Cisco NCS 1001

Configure the administrative state of Pluggable Port Modules and line cards

Use this procedure to configure the administrative state of Pluggable Port Modules and line cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to configure the administrative state of ports on Pluggable Port Modules (PPM) and line cards.

Pluggable port modules extend the port capacity of line cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

You can provision ports on PPM or line cards by setting their administrative state, which determines whether the ports are operational or shut down.

- Administrative state changes take effect immediately after the configuration is applied.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision PPM ports or a line card in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **Pluggable Port Modules** section to expand it.
3. Click **Edit**.

   The fields in the table become editable.
4. Select an administrative state from the **Admin State** column and click **Apply**.

Alternatively, you can also right-click a PPM or a line card in the rack from the **Topology** page, and choose **Change Admi State** to change the administrative state.

The ports on the pluggable port module or line card become operational or non-operational based on the selected administrative state.

Open the card view

Use this procedure to open the card view. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Access detailed information and manage specific line cards within a rack or chassis.

Opening a card in Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to:

- View detailed information about the card, including its status, type, alarms, and ports.
- Access various tabs for managing the card such as Alarms, Conditions, History, Circuits, Provisioning, Maintenance, Performance, and Inventory.
- Perform card-specific maintenance and provisioning tasks, including configuring ports, circuits, thresholds, and optical parameters.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to open a card:

Procedure

1. Click **Topology**.

   The **Topology View** page appears.

2. Right-click the card from the rack view and select **Open Card**.

   Alternatively, you can double-click the card to open the card view.

   The card opens and displays its details in the right panel.

The right panel displays these tabs, which provide access to various management functions.

Tab	Description
Alarms	Lists current alarms (Critical, Major, Minor) for the card or node and updates them in real time.
Conditions	Displays a list of standing conditions on the card or node.
History	Provides a history of alarms including date, type, severity, and object.
Provisioning	Provides configuration options for the card or node, depending on the card type (for example, line thresholds or optics).
Maintenance	Performs maintenance tasks specific to the card or node.

Provision an NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 card

Use this procedure to provision a Cisco NCS 1000 or Cisco NCS 2000 card in an empty chassis slot and start the card-mode workflow when the card requires an operating mode.

Add a card from the chassis view by using the provisioning option that matches the card configuration.

- Add a card without configuring a card mode.
- Add an NCS 2000 line card and configure the card mode by using the Card Configuration Wizard.

Use **Module Provision** to add an NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 card without assigning a card mode.

Use **Advanced Provision** to add an NCS 2000 line card with a specific operating mode or sub operating mode. The Card Configuration Wizard shows the supported card-mode options based on the primary module that you select.

Before you begin

- Log in to Cisco Optical Site Manager. For more information, see Log in to Cisco Optical Site Manager.
- Open the chassis or card view for the device.

Follow these steps to provision an NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 card.

Procedure

1. Right-click the empty slot where you want to add the card.
2. Choose how to provision the card.

Table 21: Card provisioning options

If...	Then...
You want to add a card without configuring a card mode	**a.** Select **Module Provision**. **b.** Select the required card from the **Select Module** drop-down list. **c.** Click **Provision**.
You want to add an NCS 2000 line card and configure a card mode	**a.** Select **Advanced Provision**. **b.** On the **Add Primary Module** page, select a card from the **Primary Module** drop-down list, and click **Next**. **c.** Complete the card-mode workflow. For details, see Configure card modes for NCS 2000 line cards.

Cisco Optical Site Manager adds the card to the selected chassis slot. If you used **Advanced Provision**, the card uses the card-mode configuration that you completed in the Card Configuration Wizard.

What to do next

Verify that the card appears in the chassis view with the expected inventory and operational state.

Add card mode for NCS 1000 cards

This section explains adding card mode for NCS 1000 cards. Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to configure NCS 1000 line cards in various modes, including Muxponder and Slice configurations.

Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to configure NCS 1000 line cards in various modes, including Muxponder and Slice configurations. These modes determine how the line card processes data and manages traffic, facilitating efficient client-to-trunk mapping.

Additional information

Table 22: Features introduced in R26.3.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support for the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card	Cisco Optical Site Manager Release 26.3.1	You can configure and manage the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card from Cisco Optical Site Manager on Cisco NCS 1014-2 chassis. The **Card Configuration Wizard** supports the 800G trunk and client rate for all 16 slices, and the **Optical Channel** panel supports application code selection for the DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 trunk optics.

Use this table to identify the application code values qualified for the DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 trunk optic.

Table 23: Features introduced in R26.2.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Enhanced support for NCS1K14-EDFA2 card	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.2.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now provides enhanced support for the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card. This update includes support for DP04QSDD-E30-440 and DP04QSDD-E30-441 pluggables on the coherent probe. Additionally, you can now perform OSC configuration through the **Provisioning > Ethernet Interfaces** tab, view span loss data, and manage OTDR configuration directly. This update simplifies your workflow by centralizing all card configuration tasks for the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card within a single interface.
Additional Card Mode for the OTN-XP Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now lets you configure REGEN card mode for the NCS1K4-OTN-XP card. You can explicitly set client-rate 100GE or 400GE with regen-slice, enabling ZR-based regeneration. Previously, regen-slice supported only trunk-rate without explicit client-rate settings.

Table 24: Features introduced in R26.1.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Additional Client Rates for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports configuring these client data rates in the Muxponder slice card mode (MXP-SLICES-1K) for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card: • 100GE • 400GE
Additional Card Mode for the OTN-XP Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now lets you configure REGEN card mode for the NCS1K4-OTN-XP card. You can explicitly set client-rate 100GE or 400GE with regen-slice, enabling ZR-based regeneration. Previously, regen-slice supported only trunk-rate without explicit client-rate settings.

Table 25: Features introduced in R25.4.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description

Support for NCS1K14-EDFA2 card in Cisco Optical Site Manager	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.4.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card. To use the EDFA2 card, set the optical type to ROADM. The EDFA2 card supports these pluggables and passive modules: • ONS-SC-PTP-1510: Optical Supervisory Channel (OSC) pluggable • ONS-QSFP-OTDR: Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) pluggable • DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1: Coherent probe pluggable • NCS1K-MD-32O-CE: 32-channel Odd Mux/Demux Patch Panel, C-band Enhanced • NCS1K-MD-32E-CE: 32-channel Even Mux/Demux Patch Panel, C-band Enhanced This integration enables comprehensive Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) capabilities for the card within Cisco Optical Site Manager. The Cisco Optical Site Manager supports only these capabilities: • Inventory • Alarms and alarm history • Provisioning (Amplifier, ZRPlus Interfaces, Interface, Ethernet Interfaces, and Optical Channel) • Performance monitoring and TCA (Threshold crossing alerts) • Maintenance (Live Data, Environmental Monitoring, and Power Monitoring) • Optical Degrees, Internal patchcord (IPCs), Network Function Virtualization (NFV)

Additional Trunk Rates for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.4.1	The **Select Card Mode** page of the **Card Configuration Wizard** has been updated to configure these trunk rates in the muxponder mode for 2x100-GE client traffic: • 400G • 500G • 600G

Table 26: Features introduced in R25.4.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description

Support for NCS1K14-EDFA2 card in Cisco Optical Site Manager	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.4.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card. To use the EDFA2 card, set the optical type to ROADM. The EDFA2 card supports these pluggables and passive modules: • ONS-SC-PTP-1510: Optical Supervisory Channel (OSC) pluggable • ONS-QSFP-OTDR: Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) pluggable • DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1: Coherent probe pluggable • NCS1K-MD-32O-CE: 32-channel Odd Mux/Demux Patch Panel, C-band Enhanced • NCS1K-MD-32E-CE: 32-channel Even Mux/Demux Patch Panel, C-band Enhanced This integration enables comprehensive Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) capabilities for the card within Cisco Optical Site Manager. The Cisco Optical Site Manager supports only these capabilities: • Inventory • Alarms and alarm history • Provisioning (Amplifier, ZRPlus Interfaces, Interface, Ethernet Interfaces, and Optical Channel) • Performance monitoring and TCA (Threshold crossing alerts) • Maintenance (Live Data, Environmental Monitoring, and Power Monitoring) • Optical Degrees, Internal patchcord (IPCs), Network Function Virtualization (NFV)

Additional Trunk Rates for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.4.1	The **Select Card Mode** page of the **Card Configuration Wizard** has been updated to configure these trunk rates in the muxponder mode for 2x100-GE client traffic: • 400G • 500G • 600G

Table 27: Features introduced in R25.3.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Additional Card Modes for OTN-XP Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.3.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports configuring these card modes for NCS1K4-OTN-XP card: • 400G-TXP-DD • 4x100GE-MXP-DD • OTU-CN-REGEN

Table 28: Features introduced in R25.1.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Additional Trunk Rates for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The **Select Card Mode** page of the **Card Configuration Wizard** has been updated to configure these trunk rates in the muxponder mode for 2x100-GE client traffic: • 800G • 900G • 1000G • 1100G
Additional Card Modes for OTN-XP Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports configuring these card modes for NCS1K4-OTN-XP card: • FC-MXP • MXP-4x100G-TXP-400G with 400GE and 100GE/OTU4 client rates Additionally, you can configure the OC192 and STM64 client datarates for the MXP-40X10G-4X100G card mode in the 40x10G HM configuration.

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support for 1.2T Cards	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports configuration of card mode for these cards: • NCS1K4-1.2T-K9 • NCS1K4-1.2TLCW-K9
Support for NCS 2000 Cards	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 25.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports these cards and their operating modes: • 10x10G-LC • TXP-10G • RGN-10G • 10x10G + 200G-CK-C • MXP-10x10G • 200G-CK-C • TXP-100G • RGN-100G • 400G-XP-LC • MXP • RGN-100G • RGN-200G • NCS2K-1.2T-MXP • TXPMXP

Table 29: Features introduced in R24.3.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Additional Card Mode and Trunk Rates for the NCS1K4-OTN-XP Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The **Select Card Mode** page of the **Card Configuration Wizard** is updated to include the **1.2T Splitted** configuration on the **Trunk 0** port. You can also use the wizard to configure these trunk rates in the muxponder mode: • 100-GE client traffic for 600-G and 1000-G • 500-G and 900-G

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support for NCS 1004 Card and Card Modes	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** now supports configuring these card modes for NCS1K4-OTN-XP cards: • 10G-GREY-MXP • 40x10G-4x100G-MXP You can also use the wizard to configure card mode for the NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 card.

Table 30: Features introduced in R24.1.1

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Card Configuration Wizard Enhancements	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	The **Card Configuration Wizard** is updated to select the **MXP-1K** muxponder mode supported by the new NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card.

You can use the add card mode feature in Cisco Optical Site Manager to configure NCS 1000 line cards. The configuration performed through the Card Configuration Wizard in Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to:

- Select the card mode for NCS 1000 line cards
- Set trunk and client data rates tailored to your network requirements.
- Add internal patch cords by specifying ports and chassis details to establish virtual links.
- Configure trunk details including administrative state, frequency, baud rate, bits per symbol, and rate.
- Configure application code for qualified NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 trunk optics.
- Verify all configuration details in a recap window before applying the settings to ensure accuracy.

How to add a card mode

This section describes how to add a card mode in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the workflow before you configure or verify related settings.

This process describes how to add a card mode.

Summary

The key components involved in this process are described in the source content.

Workflow

1. To add a card mode using the **Card Configuration Wizard** in Cisco Optical Site Manager, perform these tasks:
   a. Select a card mode on page 81
   b. Select trunk and client data rate on page 82
   c. Add Internal Patch Cords on page 83
   d. Add trunk details on page 85
   e. Verify configuration details on page 86

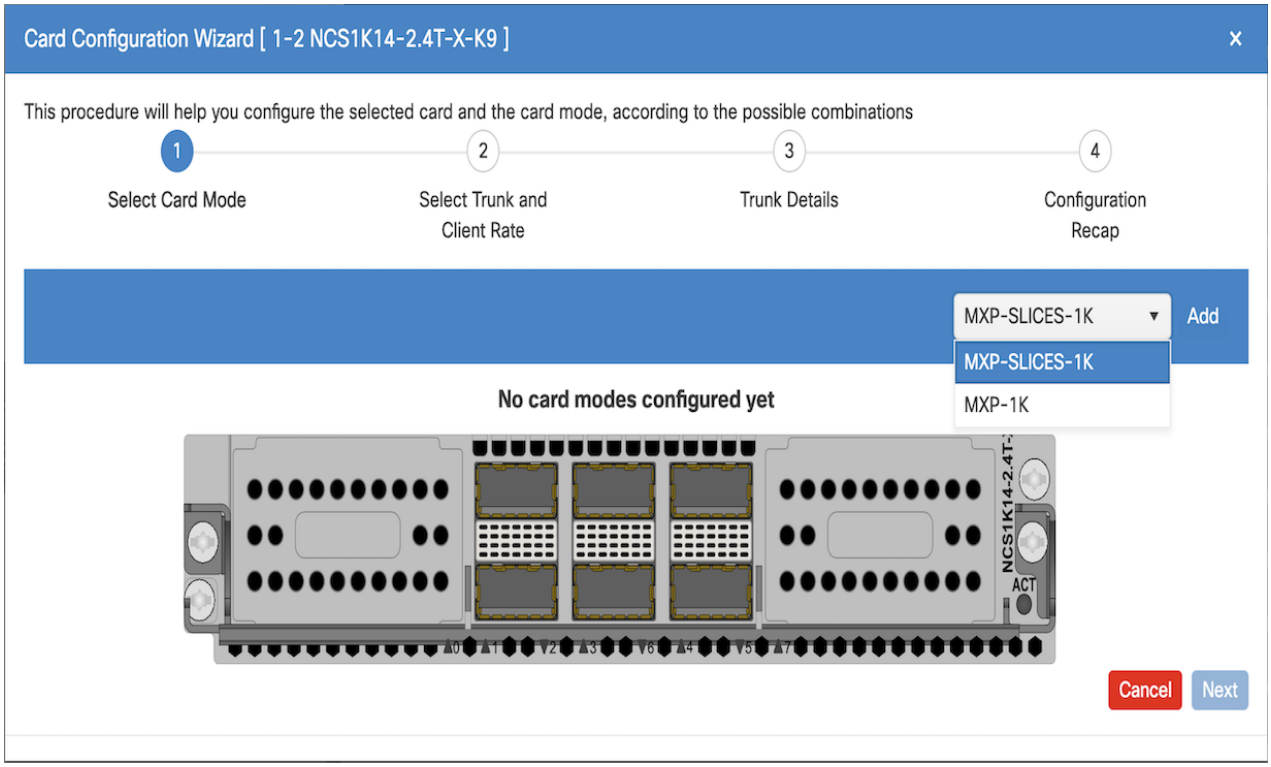
Select a card mode

Use this procedure to select a card mode in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

Use Cisco Optical Site Manager to select a card mode.

The **Select Card Mode** in the Cisco Optical Site Manager **Card Configuration Wizard** allows you to choose from various card modes available for a line card.

Figure 13: Select card mode



Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to enter into the **Card Configuration Wizard** and select a card mode.

Procedure

1. Open the **Card Configuration Wizard** in any of these ways.

From rack or card view	From the tabbed view
a. Right-click a line card.	**a.** Click the **Provisioning** tab.
b. Click **Card Mode**.	**b.** Click the **Card Modes** section to expand it.
c. Select **Install**.	**c.** Click the **Add Card mode** button.

2. Select the card mode from the drop-down list and click **Add**.

Table 31: Supported card modes

For details on card modes for	refer to
NCS 1014	Configuring the Card Mode on NCS 1014 Line Cards
NCS 1004	Configuring the Card Mode on NCS 1004 Line Cards

3. Click **Next**.

The card mode is added

What to do next

Select the Trunk and Client Data Rates.

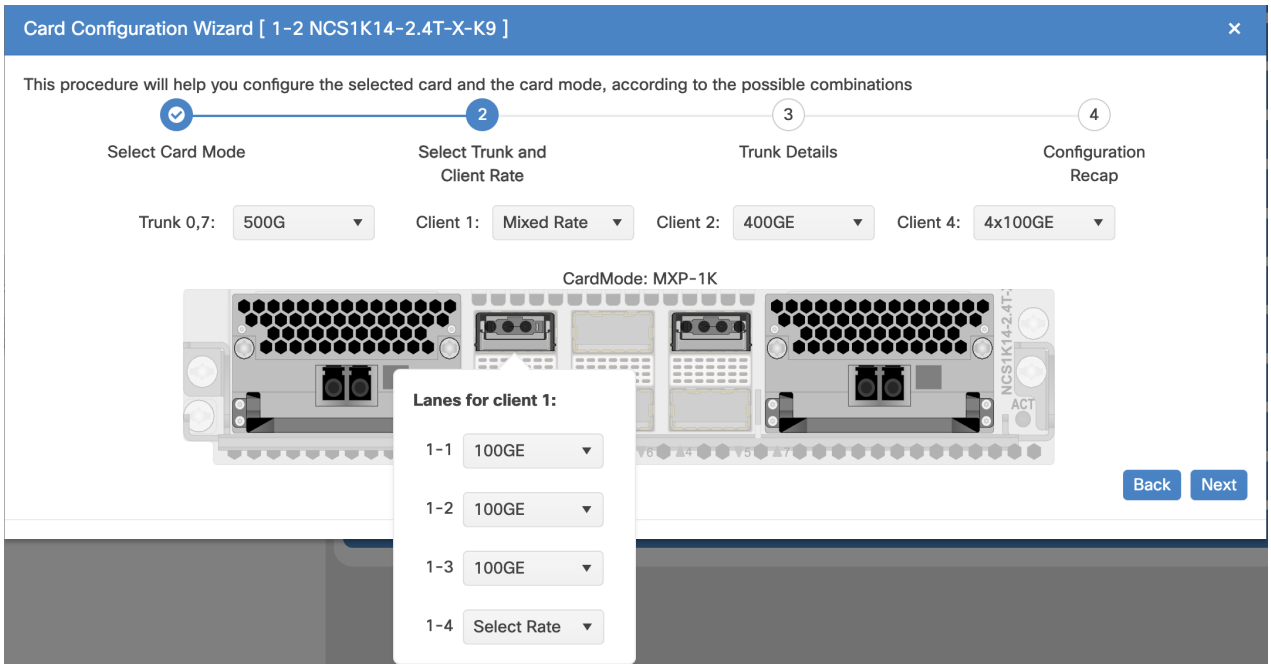
Select trunk and client data rate

Use this procedure to select trunk and client data rate in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

Use this task to select the trunk and client data rates for a card mode configured on an NCS 1000 line card. This step defines how the line card processes data and manages traffic efficiently.

This configuration helps you map client traffic to trunk ports and supports various card modes, including Muxponder and Slice configurations.

Figure 14: Select Trunk and Client Data Rate



Before you begin

Select a card mode on page 81

Follow these steps to select the trunk and client port data rates in the **Card Configuration Wizard**.

Procedure

1. Select the trunk data rate from the **Trunk** drop-down list.

   For the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card, select the **MXP-SLICES-1K** card mode and use 800G trunk and 800G client data rates on all 16 slices.

   The **Client** drop-down lists are displayed.
2. Select the client data rates using one of these ways:

   Table 32: Client data rate options

For mixed client data rate for client ports	For same client data rate for all client ports
From the **Client** drop-down lists, select the same data rate for each client port.	**a.** From the **Client** drop-down lists, select **Mixed Rate**. **Mixed rate configuration** information message is displayed. **b.** Close the message box. **c.** Right-click the lane in the line card image and select the data rate from the available drop-down lists.

3. Click **Next**.

The system configures the trunk and client data rates for the selected card mode and maps client traffic as specified.

What to do next

If optical type is	then
txp	Add trunk details on page 85
roadm	Add Internal Patch Cords on page 83

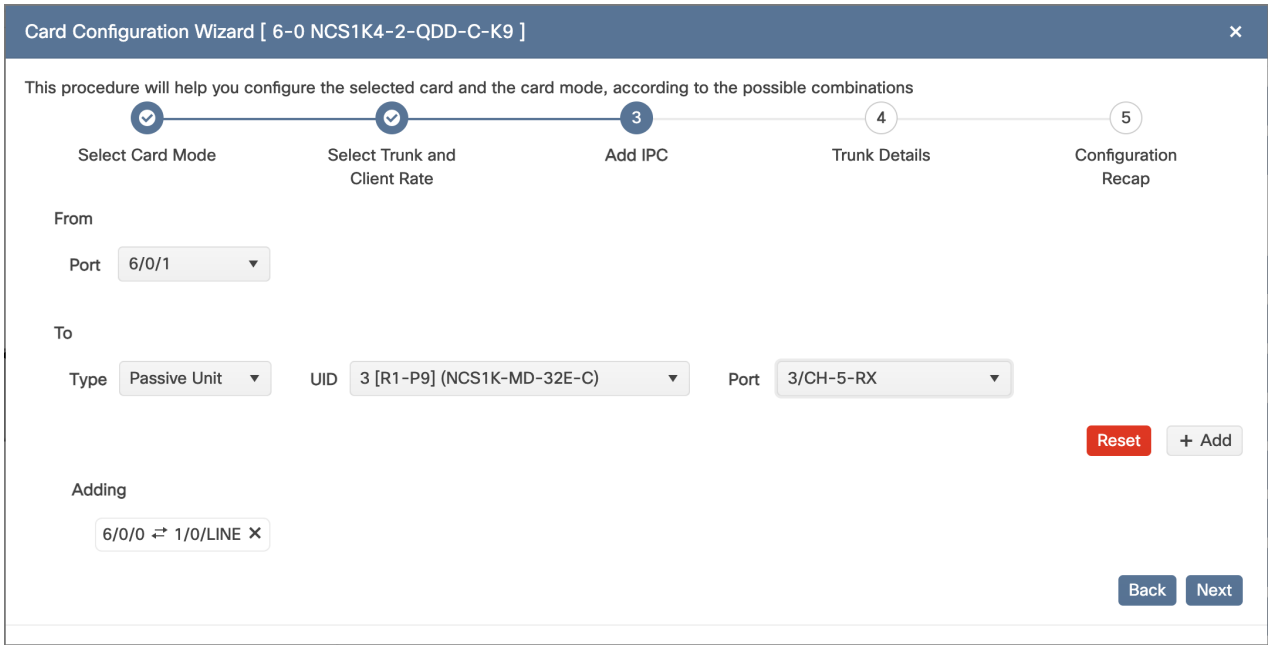
Add Internal Patch Cords

Use this procedure to add Internal Patch Cords in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

You add Internal Patch Cords to establish internal connections that optimize data flow to enable efficient client-to-trunk mapping. IPC links trunk and client ports across line cards. They are necessary when the optical type is set to ROADM.

This task involves creating IPC that are virtual links between network termination points, such as OSC ports, transponder or muxponder trunk ports, line ports, and passive device ports within the node.

Figure 15: Add IPC



Before you begin

Select trunk and client data rate on page 82

Note

Add IPC page is only available if optical type is configured as *roadm*.

Follow these steps to add IPC in the **Card Configuration Wizard**.

Procedure

1. Select the port from the **Port** drop-down list in the **From** section.
2. In the **To** section, perform these steps:

   Use this table to choose the correct option based on your need:

   Table 33: IPC drop-down lists displayed based on device type

To create an IPC for a	Select an option from these drop-down lists
• **Chassis** • **Passive Chassis**	• **UID** • **Slot** • **Port**
Passive Unit	• **UID** • **Port**

3. Click the **Add** button.

4. (Optional) Remove the internal patch cord using one of these methods:
   - To remove a single internal patch cord, click the cross (x) icon next to the internal patch cord under the **Adding** section.
   - To remove all added internal patch cords, click the **Reset** button.
5. Click **Next**.

The IPC are added and displayed.

What to do next

Add the Trunk Details to configure the interfaces.

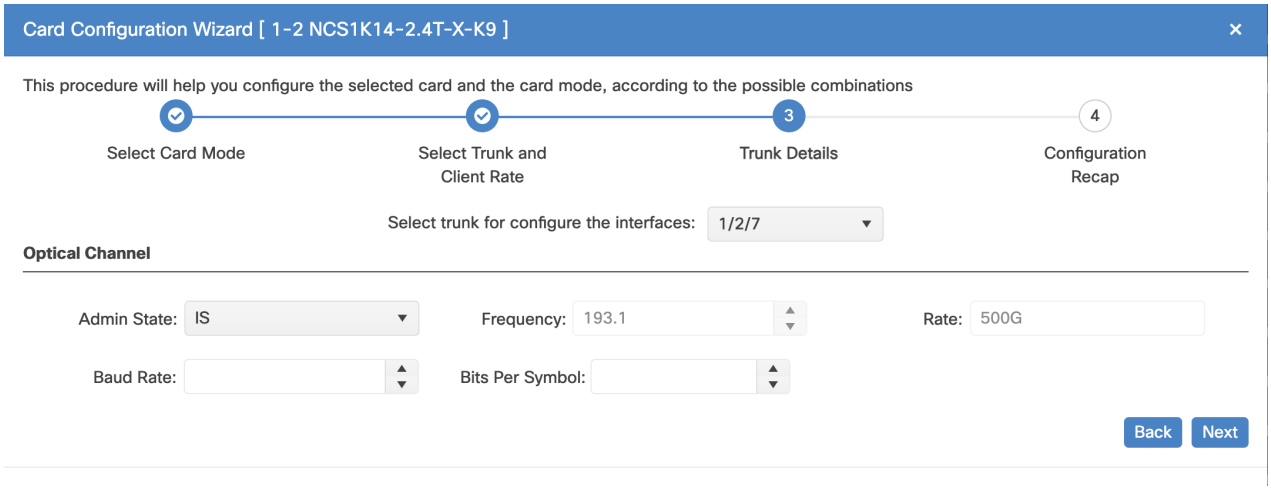
Add trunk details

Use this procedure to add trunk details in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

Add trunk details to specify trunk interface parameters. These parameters help establish trunk connections, enabling efficient data transport and client-to-trunk mapping.

You can configure trunk port details using the **Card Configuration Wizard** for line cards by selecting parameters such as admin state, frequency, baud rate, bits per symbol, and rate.

Figure 16: Add Trunk Details



Before you begin

If optical type is configured as	then ensure
roadm	Add Internal Patch Cords on page 83
txp	Select trunk and client data rate on page 82

Follow these steps to add the trunk details in the **Card Configuration Wizard** to configure the interfaces.

Procedure

1. Select the trunk port from the **Select trunk for configure the interfaces** drop-down list.

2. Select these parameters from their corresponding drop-down lists in the **Optical Channel** section:
   - **Admin State**
   - **Frequency**
   - **Baud Rate**

     Note

     Cisco Optical Site Manager displays the Baud Rate value with seven digits after the decimal point.

   - **Bits Per Symbol**
   - **Rate**

   For the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card with DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 trunk optics, select one of these **Application Code** values:

   Table 34: Application code values for DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2

Application code	Description
1	OIF 800ZR-A 150 GHz media interface with ETH 800GAUI-8 S C2M or ETH 800GAUI-8 L C2M host interface.
39	OpenROADM FLEXO-8e-DPO-M media interface with ETH 800GAUI-8 S C2M host interface.
40	OpenROADM FLEXO-8e-DPO-M media interface with ETH 800GAUI-8 L C2M host interface.
47	FlexO 8e DPO 131 Gbd proprietary media interface with ETH 800GAUI-8 S C2M host interface.
48	FlexO 8e DPO 131 Gbd proprietary media interface with ETH 800GAUI-8 L C2M host interface.

3. Click **Next**.

The trunk details are configured.

What to do next

Verify configuration details on page 86

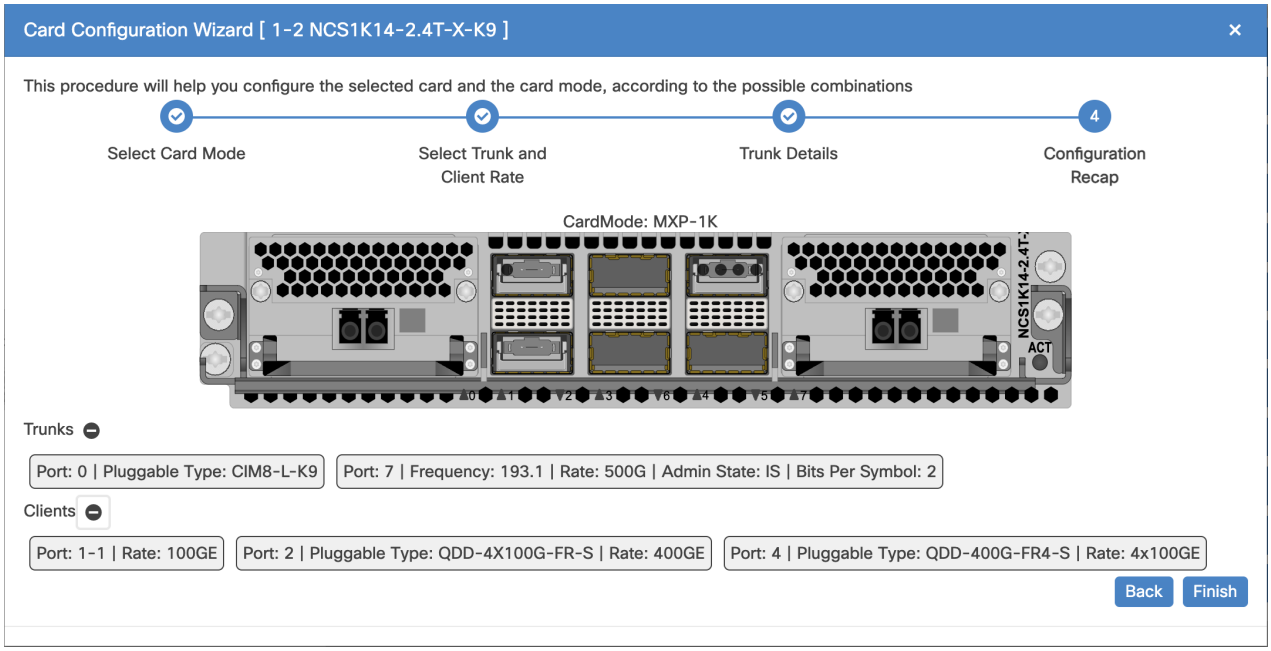
Verify configuration details

Use this procedure to verify configuration details in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

After you add a card mode, verify configuration details to ensure that all selected settings, such as trunk and client configurations, are correct and consistent before adding the card mode.

In the **Card Configuration Wizard**, verify the configuration in the **Configuration Recap** window for the **Trunk** and **Client** sections.

Figure 17: Verify Configuration Details



Before you begin

Add trunk details on page 85

Follow these steps to verify the card mode configuration details.

Procedure

1. Click to expand the *Trunk* and *Client* sections to verify the configured details.
2. Click **Finish** to add the card mode.

Verifying the configuration details ensures that the card mode is added with the correct parameters.

Edit card mode for NCS 2000 cards

Use this procedure to edit card mode for NCS 2000 cards. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Edit the card mode for NCS 2000 line cards to update the line card configuration to reflect the new trunk and client data rates.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to edit the trunk and client port data rates for a card mode configured on a for a NCS 2000 line card.

Procedure

1. Open the **Card Configuration Wizard** in one of these ways.

From rack or card view	From the tabbed view
a. Right-click a line card.	**a.** Click the **Provisioning** tab.
b. Click **Card Mode**.	**b.** Click the **Card Modes** section to expand it.
c. Select **Install**.	**c.** Click the **Add Card mode** button.

2. Select the trunk and client data rates.

   For more details about selecting trunk and client data rates, see Select trunk and client data rate on page 82.

The updated trunk and client details are displayed in the **Card Modes** section of the **Provisioning** tab.

Configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards

This section describes how configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards works in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It explains the sequence, context, and expected outcome of the related workflow.

You can configure NCS 2000 line cards in various operational modes, such as Muxponder and Slice configurations. These modes determine how the line card processes data and manages traffic, enabling efficient client-to-trunk mapping.

Summary

Configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards enables optimized data processing and traffic management by selecting the operational mode and setting relevant parameters.

- **NCS 2000 line card**: Provides multiple operational modes such as Muxponder and Slice to manage client-to-trunk mapping.
- **Card Configuration Wizard**: A tool within Cisco Optical Site Manager that guides the user through the configuration steps.
- **Cisco Optical Site Manager**: The management interface where the configuration workflow is executed.

For details about the supported card modes for Cisco NCS 2000 cards, including peer-card requirements and client-to-trunk port mappings, see Supported operating modes and port mapping details for NCS 2000 cards on page 96.

Note

When configuring the **MXP-4x100G-TXP-400G** or **10G-Grey-MXP** operation modes on an OTN-XP card via Cisco Optical Site Manager (COSM), consider these synchronization behaviors:

- **Partial configuration (Mode only)**: If you apply the operation mode without defining the associated slice, trunk, or client configurations, the mode will be applied to both COSM and IOS-XR. However, if you later delete this mode from COSM, it will be removed from the COSM interface but will remain in the IOS-XR configuration, resulting in a synchronization discrepancy.
- **Full configuration (Mode + Slice/Trunk/Client)**: If you configure the operation mode alongside its required slice, trunk, and client settings, the deletion process will correctly propagate, removing the configuration from both COSM and IOS-XR.

To maintain configuration integrity and prevent orphaned settings on your device, always include the necessary slice, trunk, and client configurations when setting these operation modes in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Workflow

The process involves these stages:

1. Select the required card mode for the NCS 2000 line card. For details, see Select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card on page 89.
2. Add secondary modules for the selected card mode. For details, see Add secondary modules on page 92.
3. Add pluggable modules to the required ports. For details, see Add pluggable modules to ports on page 93.
4. Verify configuration details and complete the wizard. For details, see Verify card configuration details on page 94.

Result

The line card is configured in the selected operational mode.

Select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card

Use this procedure to select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

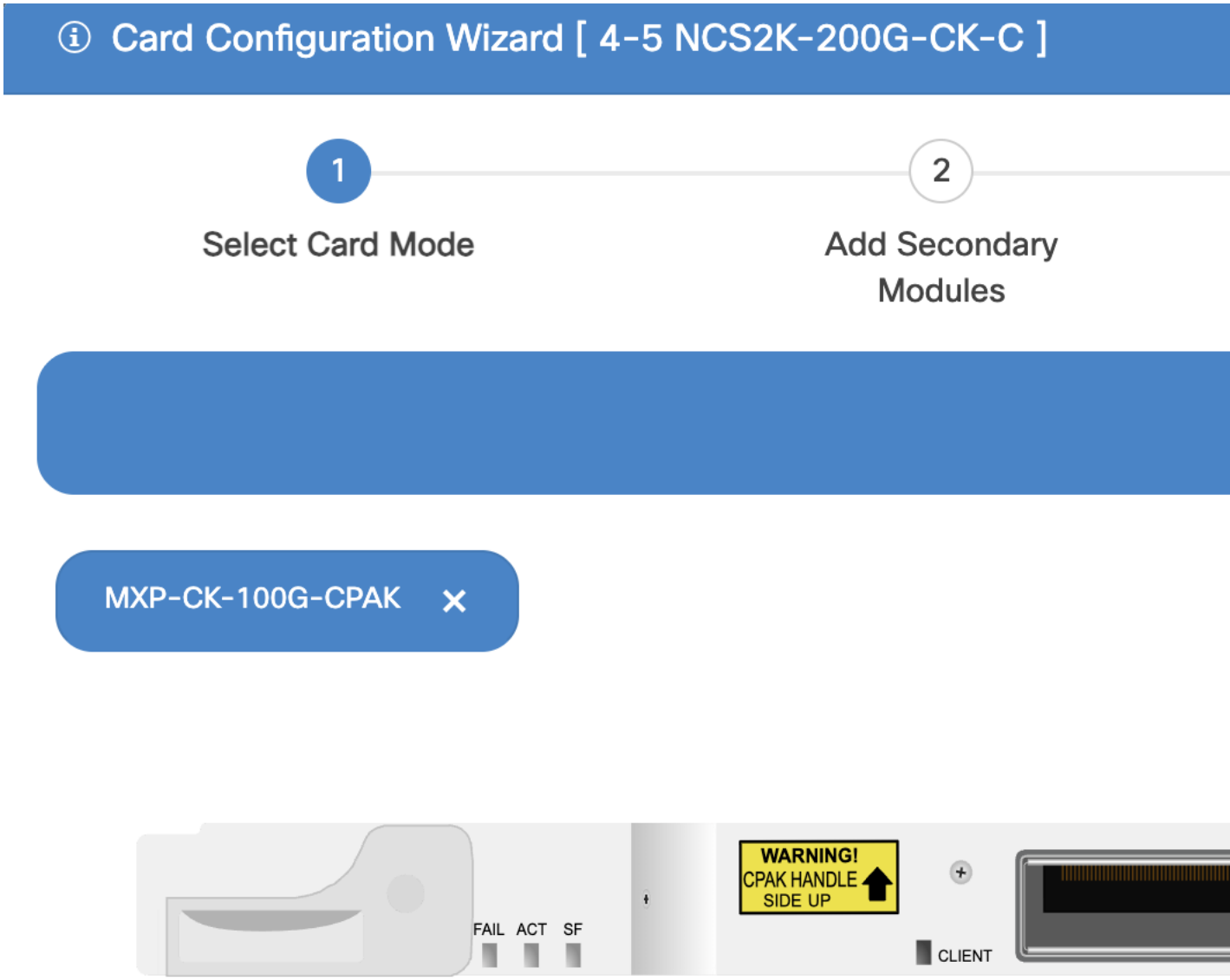
Set the operational behavior for an NCS 2000 line card. Choose the card mode that matches your deployment requirement.

Table 35: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Peer card support for 15454-M-10x10G-LC line card	NCS 2000 Release 26.1.1	The 15454-M-10x10G-LC line card now supports enhanced interoperability, allowing it to function as a peer card for the 15454-M-100G-LC-C or interwork with the 400G-XP-LC. • **15454-M-100G-LC-C Pairing:** By utilizing the MXP-10x10G operation mode, the 15454-M-10x10G-LC supports a variety of client pluggable ports, including 10GE, OTU2/e, and OC192/STM64. • **400G-XP-LC Interworking:** The 400G-XP-LC card can now peer with one or more 10x10G-LC cards through a CXP interface and a CXP 24-2x12 MPO breakout cable. In this configuration, ensure the OCH-CC is created up to the 400G-XP-LC client port. This functionality allows network operators to increase port density, optimize slot utilization, and streamline the deployment of high-capacity muxponder services.

The **Card Configuration Wizard** in Cisco Optical Site Manager provides an interface for selecting card modes. The selected card mode determines which functions and capabilities are enabled for the line card.

Figure 18: Select card mode



From Release 26.1.1, you can configure the 15454-M-10x10G-LC line card as a peer card for the 15454-M-100G-LC-C and 400G-XP-LC cards.

These client ports are supported for these configurations:

- 10GE
- OTU2/e
- OC192/STM64

The peer and main card combinations are supported in these slot pairs:

- 2 and 3
- 4 and 5
- 6 and 7
- 8 and 9
- 10 and11
- 12 and 13
- 14 and 15

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to open the **Card Configuration Wizard** and select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card.

Procedure

1. Open the **Card Configuration Wizard** in one of these ways.

From rack or card view	From the tabbed view
a. Right-click a line card.	**a.** Click the **Provisioning** tab.
b. Click **Card Mode**.	**b.** Click the **Card Modes** section to expand it.
c. Select **Install**.	**c.** Click the **Add Card mode** button.

2. From the drop-down list, select the card mode, and then click **Add**.

   To enable the 15454-M-100G-LC-C card and 400G-XP-LC card as peer card for the 15454-M-10x10G-LC line card, select these modes:

   For 15454-M-100G-LC-C pairing, select MXP-10x10G muxponder mode for the 15454-M-10x10G-LC.

   For 400G-XP-LC pairing, select the MXP mode along with OPM-PEER-ODU2 or OPM-PEER-ODU2e sub-modes for the 15454-M-10x10G-LC

3. Click **Next**.

What to do next

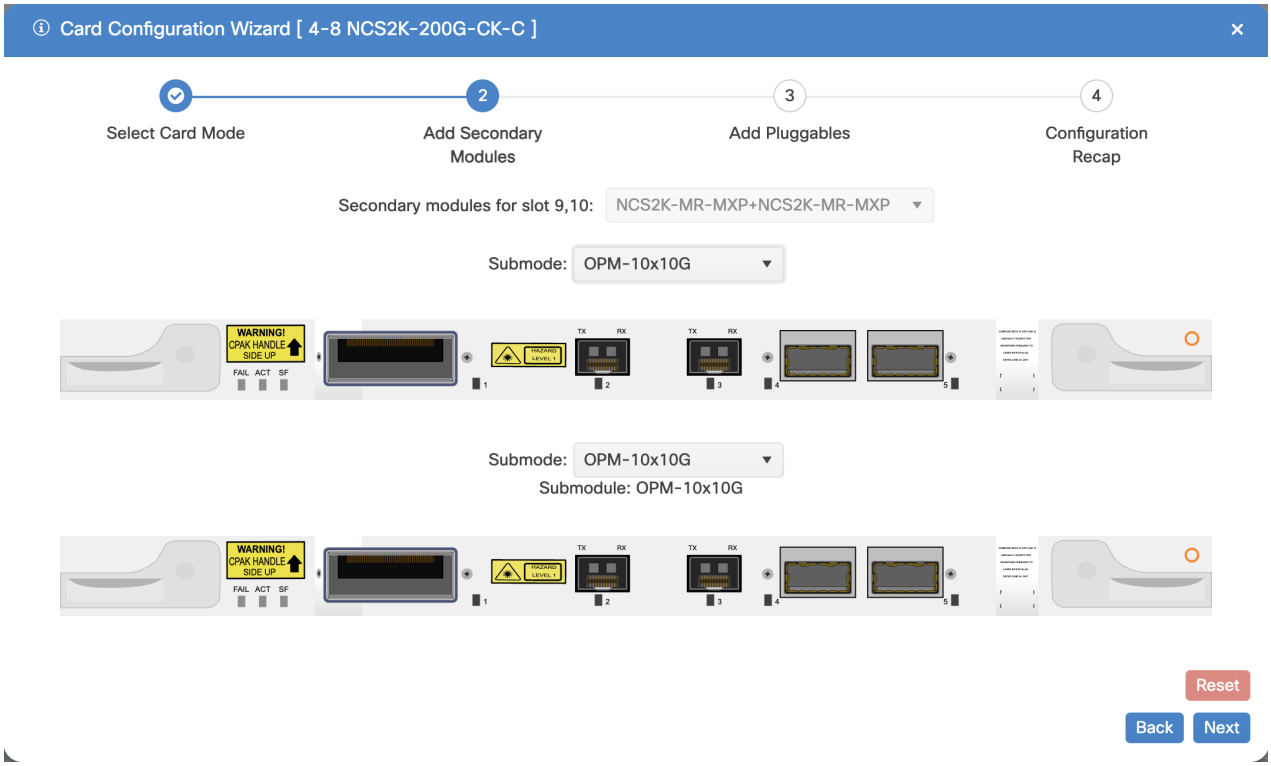
Add secondary modules on page 92

Add secondary modules

Use this procedure to add secondary modules. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to add a secondary module in the **Card Configuration Wizard** for the selected card mode. A secondary module is an add-on hardware module for the NCS 2000 line card that expands interface capacity based on the selected card mode.

Figure 19: Add secondary modules



Before you begin

Select a card mode for an NCS 2000 line card on page 89

Follow these steps to add a secondary module for an NCS 2000 line card:

Procedure

1. From the **Secondary modules for slot** drop-down list, select the required secondary module.

   This drop-down list is only enabled if the supported secondary modules are available for the card.

2. Select a submode for all slots from the **Submode** drop-down list.

   This drop-down list is enabled only when the supported sub modes are available for the card.

3. Click **Next**.

The selected secondary module is added.

What to do next

Add pluggable modules to ports on page 93

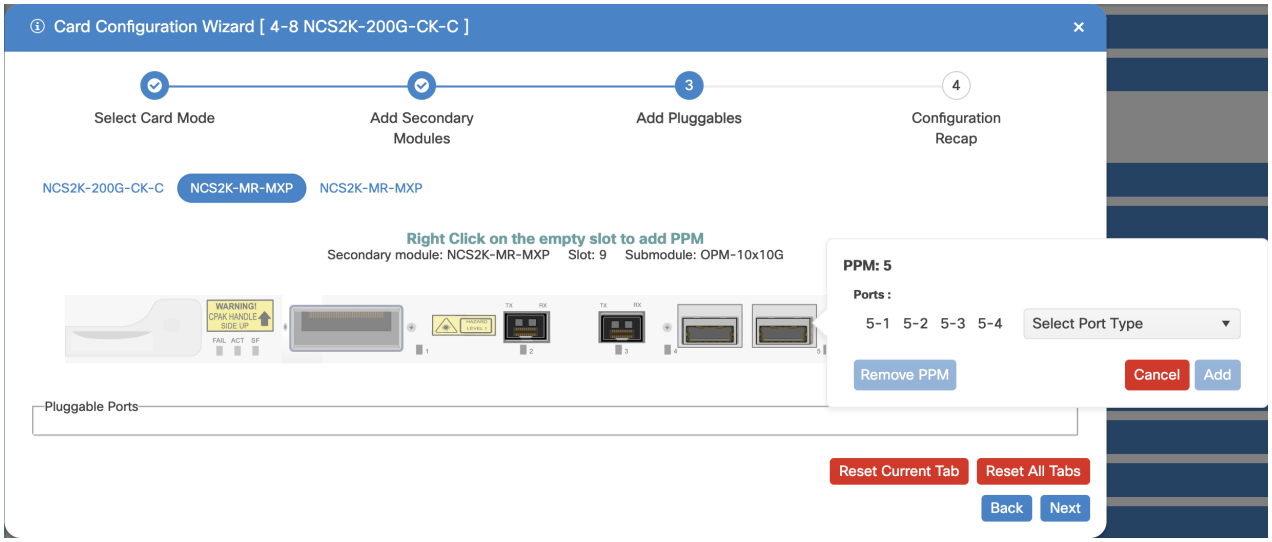
Add pluggable modules to ports

Use this procedure to add pluggable modules to ports in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Add pluggable modules to the required ports to expand or update the card capabilities.

Use the Card Configuration Wizard to assign or remove pluggable modules (PPMs) on specific ports during the card setup or modification process.

Figure 20: Add pluggable modules



Before you begin

Add secondary modules on page 92

Procedure

1. Right-click a port and select the PPM from the **Select Port Type** drop-down list.
2. Click **Add** to assign the PPM to the selected port.
3. If you need to remove a module, click **Remove PPM**.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each port you want to configure.
5. Click **Next**.

The selected pluggable modules are added to the ports.

What to do next

Verify card configuration details on page 94

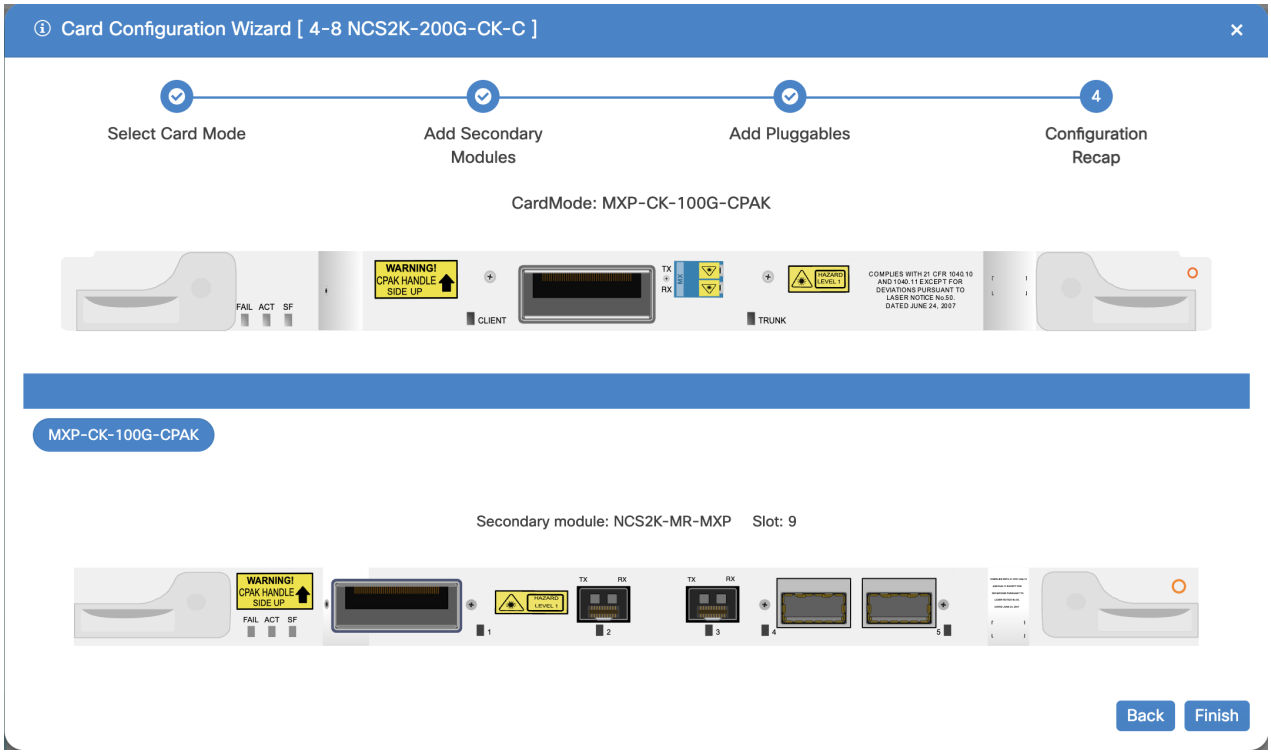
Verify card configuration details

Use this procedure to verify card configuration details in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Ensure that the card configuration, including card mode, secondary modules, and port module assignments, is correct before completing the wizard.

In the **Card Configuration Wizard**, verify the configuration in the **Configuration Recap** window.

Figure 21: Verify configuration details



Before you begin

Add pluggable modules to ports on page 93

Follow these steps to verify card configuration details and complete the Card Configuration Wizard:

Procedure

1. Verify the card mode displayed in the **Configuration Recap** window.
2. Verify secondary modules and slot details.
3. To verify the PPM and pluggable port assignments, expand the **Pluggable Port Modules** and **Pluggable Ports**.
4. Click **Finish**.

The system saves the card configuration with the verified settings.

Configure card mode on a NCS 2000 control card

Use this procedure to configure card mode on a NCS 2000 control card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Add a card mode to an NCS 2000 controller card in Cisco Optical Site Manager to enable switching between supported control card modes.

Control cards support multiple card modes that determine how the card processes payloads.

You can configure the operating mode based on the type of control card installed in the shelf.

- TNC is the default operating mode.
- TNCO mode is required when a TNCS-O card is installed.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view

Follow these steps to provision an operating mode on a control card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning**, then click **Card Modes** tabs.
2. Select **TNC-MODE** or **TNCO-MODE**, then click **Apply**.

   The control card can operate in either TNC or TNCO mode.

   - TNC mode is the default operating mode.
   - TNCO mode is required when a TNCS-O card is installed.

The operating mode is provisioned on the control card.

Supported operating modes and port mapping details for NCS 2000 cards

This section provides details about supported operating modes and port mapping details for NCS 2000 cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review supported values, fields, options, or requirements for the related workflow.

Use this reference to identify supported operating modes, valid peer-card combinations, and port mapping details for Cisco NCS 2000 cards before configuring card modes in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Supported card modes for NCS 2000 cards

This table lists the operating modes that are supported on the NCS 2000 cards.

Table 36: Supported Card modes for NCS 2000 cards

Card	Operating mode	Peer cards	Client-trunk ports
AR-MXP	MXP-MR-S with High Rate	Not applicable	Client ports: 1 to 8 Trunk port: 9
400G-XP-LC	OTNXC	Not applicable	Client ports: 1 to 10 Trunk ports: 11 and 12
	MXP-10x10G	10x10G-LC	
MR-MXP	TXP-100G	200G-CK-LC card or 100GS-CK-C card	Not applicable
	MXP-100G	200G-CK-LC card or 100GS-CK-C card	Not applicable
	100G-B2B-CPAK	MR-MXP	CPAK
	100G-B2B-SFP-QSFP	MR-MXP	2xSFP+2xQSFP
	MXP-2X40G-2X10G	200G-CK-LC	Not applicable

Card	Operating mode	Peer cards	Client-trunk ports
100G-CK-C	TXP-100G	Not applicable	Not applicable
	RGN-100G	100G-CK-C, 100G-LC-C	Not applicable
	MXP-2x40G	Not applicable	Not applicable
100G-LC-C	TXP-100G	Not applicable	Not applicable
	RGN-100G	100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C	Not applicable
	MXP-10x10G	10x10G-LC	Client ports: 1 to 10 Trunk port:
100GS-CK-C	TXP-100G	Not applicable	Not applicable
	RGN-100G	200G-CK-LC or 100GS-CK-C	Not applicable
	MXP-CK-100G-SFP-QSFP	MR-MXP	2xSFP+2xQSFP
	MXP-CK-100G-CPAK	MR-MXP	CPAK
	MXP-200G	MR-MXP. Skip card is MR-MXP.	Not applicable
	MXP-10x10G-100G	10x10G-LC + MR-MXP. Skip card is MR-MXP.	Not applicable
10x10G-LC	MXP-10x10G	100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, 200G-CK-C	Not applicable
	RGN-10G	Not applicable	1-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, 9-10
	TXP-10G	Not applicable	1-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, 9-10
	Low Latency	Not applicable	1-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, 9-10
	Fanout-10X10G	Not applicable	Not applicable
	TXPP-10G	Not applicable	3-4-6, 7-8-10
	MXP-10x10G	100G-LC-C 400G-XP-LC	Client ports: 1 to 10 Trunk port:
200G-CK-LC	TXP-100G	Not applicable	Not applicable
	RGN-100G	200G-CK-C or 100GS-CK-C	Not applicable
	MXP-200G	MR-MXP. Skip card is MR-MXP. OPM-10x10G or OPM-2x40G-2x10G sub OpMode is required.	Not applicable
	MXP-CK-100G-CPAK	MR-MXP	CPAK
	MXP-CK-100G-SFP-QSFP	MR-MXP	2xSFP+2xQSFP
	MXP-10x10G-100G	10x10G-LC + MR-MXP	Not applicable

Card	Operating mode	Peer cards	Client-trunk ports
CFP-LC	CFP-TXP	One or two 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C	Not applicable
	CFP-MXP	Only one 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C	Not applicable
	REGEN-200G	Not applicable	No slices
	REGEN-100G	Not applicable	No slices
	MXP-2x150G	Not applicable	Three slices
	MXP	Not applicable	Four slices

Port pair configuration for 10x10G-LC cards

Use the operating mode data to validate card behavior and port mapping before deployment.

Table 37: Port pair configuration for 10x10G-LC cards

Configuration Aspect	Description
Supported Modes	The 10x10G-LC card supports a maximum of five TXP-10G modes, two TXPP-10G modes, five RGN-10G modes, five Low Latency modes, or a combination of five TXP-10G, RGN-10G, and Low Latency modes.
TXPP-10G Client Ports	For TXPP-10G mode, client ports can be port 3, port 7, or both.
TXPP-10G Trunk Ports (Client Port 3)	When port 3 is selected as the client port, ports 4 and 6 can be selected as trunk ports.
TXPP-10G Trunk Ports (Client Port 7)	When port 7 is selected as the client port, ports 8 and 10 can be selected as trunk ports.

NCS 2000 card mode details

This table describes the card mode for the for the 400G-XP-LC, 400G-XP, and 10x10G-LC cards.

Table 38: Card mode details for 400G-XP-LC, 400G-XP, and 10x10G-LC cards

Card	Operating mode or aspect	Description
400G-XP-LC and 400G-XP	REGEN-200G	Both trunk ports use the same 200G rate. The trunk configuration from CFP2-11 is copied to CFP2-12.
400G-XP-LC and 400G-XP	REGEN-100G	Both trunk ports use the same 100G rate. The trunk configuration from CFP2-11 is copied to CFP2-12.
400G-XP-LC and 400G-XP	MXP-2x150G	Both trunk ports are configured for 150G.
400G-XP-LC and 400G-XP	OTNXC	Supported operating mode for these card types.
400G-XP-LC and 400G-XP	MXP	Supported operating mode for these card types.

Card	Operating mode or aspect	Description
10x10G-LC	Supported modes	The card supports up to five TXP-10G modes, two TXPP-10G modes, five RGN-10G modes, five Low Latency modes, or a supported combination of TXP-10G, RGN-10G, and Low Latency modes.
10x10G-LC	TXPP-10G client ports	Client ports can be port 3, port 7, or both ports.
10x10G-LC	TXPP-10G trunk ports with client port 3	When port 3 is the client port, trunk ports 4 and 6 are available.
10x10G-LC	TXPP-10G trunk ports with client port 7	When port 7 is the client port, trunk ports 8 and 10 are available.

Reset a line card

Use this procedure to reset a line card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Reset a line card to recover from operational issues or to reinitialize the card.

- Choose a soft reset when you need to reboot the line card and reload software without removing power or disrupting traffic on active or standby control cards.
- Choose a hard reset when you need to remove power to clear all memory, equivalent to reseating the card, after placing the card in standby or maintenance mode to avoid traffic disruption.

This task is performed from the NFV view by using the context menu on the line card in the rack.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to reset a line card.

Procedure

1. In the NFV view, right-click the line card in the rack.

   The context menu for the selected line card appears.

2. Select **Soft Reset** or **Hard Reset**.

   A confirmation message appears.

3. Click **Yes** to confirm.

   The system performs the selected reset operation on the line card.

The line card is reset based on the selected option (soft reset or hard reset).

Provision SONET or SDH trace monitoring

Use this procedure to provision SONET or SDH trace monitoring. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Configure trace monitoring parameters for OC192 (SONET) and STM64 (SDH) payloads. This ensures proper monitoring of the trace strings transmitted and received on the optical network, helping detect discrepancies and maintain network integrity.

SONET and SDH trace monitoring is supported on OTN XP cards.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision the trace monitoring parameters that are supported for both the OC192 and STM64 payloads.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Perform one of the following steps:

   Table 39: Provision trace monitoring for SONET/SDH

To...	Click...
provision trace monitoring parameters for SONET	**SONET Trace Monitoring**
provision trace monitoring parameters for SDH	**SDH Trace Monitoring**

3. Click the **Edit** button.
   The fields in the table become editable.
4. Modify required settings as described in this table.

   Table 40: SONET and SDH Trace Monitoring Parameters

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	Displays the port number.	–
Tx-String	Sets a new transmit string.	0-15 bytes
Expected-String	Sets a new expected string.	0-15 bytes
Rx-String	(Display only) Displays the current received string.	
Detect-Mode	Sets the mode for detecting the discrepancy between the expected and received trace.	• True • False

Parameter	Description	Options
Trace-Format	Sets the format in which the received string is displayed.	• 1BYTE • 16BYTE • 64BYTE

5. Click **Apply**.

After provisioning the SONET or SDH trace monitoring parameters, the system actively monitors the trace strings on the optical network.

Provision trail trace monitoring

Use this procedure to provision trail trace monitoring. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Provision trail trace monitoring to configure parameters that monitor the integrity and connectivity of optical transport paths. This is done by setting and verifying trail trace identifiers (TTI) on OTU and ODU interfaces.

Trail trace monitoring can be configured at different levels, such as Section (OTU interfaces) and Path (ODU interfaces). You can configure parameters such as transmit and expected trace strings, detection modes, and alarm propagation settings.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to configure the parameters for trail trace monitoring.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **Trail Trace Monitoring** section to expand it.
3. From the **Level** drop-down list, select any of these options:

To	Select
List all the OTU interfaces	**Section**
List all the ODU interfaces	**Path**

4. Modify required settings as listed in this table.

Table 41: Trail Trace Identifier Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	Displays the port number.	This field is not editable.

Parameter	Description	Options
Legacy Tx-TTI	Set the current transmit string of the TTI. This is the string that network transmits at the beginning of a path. It helps the far-end device verify the source and integrity of the connection.	Valid values: 0-64 bytes
Legacy Expected-TTI	Set the TTI value that the network device expects from the far end of the optical path. The device continuously compares the *Legacy Rx-TTI* with this expected value to verify the integrity and correctness of the connection.	0-64 bytes
Legacy Rx-TTI	Displays the trail trace identifier string that your network device receives from the remote (far-end) device over a monitored path.	This field is not editable.
Alarm Propagation	If a discrepancy is detected between the expected and received trace, it raises an alarm. If set to *true*, the alarm is propagated downstream to the other nodes.	Available options: • true • false
Detect Mode	Enable this mode to allow the system to automatically detect and display the trail trace identifier (TTI) received from the far end of an optical path. • When this mode is enabled, the device does not compare the *Legacy Rx-TTI* to a pre-configured expected value. • Instead, it simply captures and shows the actual TTI being received from the remote end.	Available options: • Disabled • Enabled • SAPI • DAPI • SAPI-and-DAPI

5. Click **Apply**.

After provisioning, the system continuously monitors the trail trace identifiers on the specified interfaces. Any mismatch between the expected and received trace strings triggers alarms.

Provision ODU interfaces

Use this procedure to provision ODU interfaces. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

To ensure proper operation and monitoring of the ODU layer in the optical transport network, configure the ODU settings on optical line cards. Adjust these settings to manage signal quality, set error thresholds, and control client interface behavior.

Set parameters for ODU interfaces, such as Signal Fail Bit Error Rate (SF BER), Signal Degrade Bit Error Rate (SD BER), squelch mode (which controls laser behavior on signal loss), and squelch hold-off time.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to modify the ODU settings of a card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **ODU Interfaces** section to expand it.
3. Modify required settings as described in the Table 42: ODU Interface Settings on page 103table.

Table 42: ODU Interface Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port name.	–
Description	Displays the description of the port.	–
SF BER	Sets the signal fail (SF) bit error rate (BER).	Only 1E-5 is allowed.
SD BER	Sets the signal degrade (SD) bit error rate (BER).	• 1E-5 • 1E-6 • 1E-7 • 1E-8 • 1E-9
Squelch Mode	When a LOS is detected on the near-end client input, the far-end client laser is turned off. It is said to be squelched. Alternatively, an AIS can be invoked. The OTU2-XP card supports Squelch Mode parameter when the card mode is set as Regenerator. The valid values are Squelch and AIS. When the card mode is set to Transponder or Mixed, the Squelch Mode cannot be changed and the parameter defaults to the Squelch value.	• Squelch • AIS
SquelchHold Off Time	Sets the period in milliseconds that the client interface waits for resolution of issues on the trunk side. The client squelching starts after this period.	• Disable • 50 ms • 100 ms • 250 ms • 500 ms
Service State	Displays the service state.	–
Rate	Displays the rate.	–

4. Click **Apply**.

After you provision the ODU interfaces with the desired signal thresholds and squelch behavior, you can monitor and handle signal degradation or failure more effectively.

Provision OTU interfaces

Use this procedure to provision OTU interfaces. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Configure OTU (Optical Transport Unit) interfaces on optical line cards to manage forward error correction, synchronization, and interoperability, as well as related settings.

Use this task to adjust OTU parameters such as HD FEC mode, interoperability with non-native equipment, synchronization support, and administrative synchronization status message settings for optimal network performance and compatibility.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to modify the OTU settings of the card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **OTU Interfaces** section to expand it.
3. Modify the required settings described in the Table 43: OTU Interface Settings on page 104 table.

Table 43: OTU Interface Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port name.	–
Description	Displays the description of the port.	–
HD FEC	Sets the OTN lines to forward error correction (FEC).	• DISABLE_FEC • EFEC • EFEC_14 • EFEC_17 • HG_FEC_20 • HG_FEC_7 • STANDARD_FEC
Interop Mode	Enables interoperability between line cards and other vendor interfaces.	• InteropNone • InteropEnable

Parameter	Description	Options
Supports Sync	(Display only) Displays the SupportsSync card parameter. If the value is true, the card functions as a NE timing reference.	• true • false
Sync Msg In	Sets the EnableSync card parameter. Enables synchronization status messages (S1 byte), which allow the node to choose the best timing source.	• true • false
Admin SSM In	Overrides the synchronization status message (SSM) and the synchronization traceability unknown (STU) value. If the node does not receive an SSM signal, the system uses the STU value.	• G811 • STU • G812T • G812L • SETS • DUS • PRS • ST2 • ST3E • ST3 • SMC • ST4 • RES • STU_SDH • DUS_SDH • SSM_FAILED • RES_SDH • TNC
Rate	Displays the rate.	–
Service State	Displays the service state.	–

4. Click **Apply**.

The system saves your changes, and the modified OTU settings are displayed for the selected card.

Provision Ethernet interfaces

Use this procedure to provision Ethernet interfaces. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Provision Ethernet interfaces by configuring Ethernet port parameters on a network card or device, ensuring proper operation and network integration.

Set operational parameters such as speed, duplex mode, MTU size, Forward Error Correction (FEC), Auto-Negotiation, and service state.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision the parameters for the Ethernet interfaces of a card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **Ethernet Interfaces** section to expand it.
3. Click the **Edit** button.
4. Modify any of the Ethernet settings as described in the Table 44: Ethernet Settings on page 106 table.

   The available parameters depend on the card mode.
5. Click **Apply**.

The system saves your changes, and the modified ethernet interface settings are displayed for the selected card.

Table 44: Ethernet Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number	–
Description	Description of the port.	–
Speed	Sets the expected port speed.	–
MTU	Sets the maximum size of the Ethernet frames that are accepted by the port. The port must be in OOS or locked state.	Numeric. • Default value: 1548 • Valid range: 64 – 9700
FEC	Sets the FEC mode. When set to On, FEC is enabled.	• NA • Auto (default) • On • Off
Duplex	Sets the expected duplex capability of ports.	• Full • Half
Mapping	Sets the mapping mode.	• CBR • GFP

Parameter	Description	Options
Auto Negotiation	Enables or disables auto-negotiation on the port.	• Disabled • Enabled
Squelch Mode	Sets the squelch mode.	• Disable • Squelch • LF
Squelch Hold Off Time	Sets the period in milliseconds that the client interface waits for resolution of issues on the trunk side. The client squelching starts after this period or local fault is sent.	• Disable • 50 ms • 100 ms • 250 ms • 500 ms
Service State	Displays the service status of the port.	

Provision SONET or SDH Interfaces

Use this procedure to provision SONET or SDH Interfaces. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Provisioning SONET or SDH interfaces involves configuring parameters for synchronous optical network (SONET) or synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH) interfaces on optical line cards. This action enables the transport of SONET or SDH signals over the network and supports payloads such as OC192 for SONET and STM64 for SDH.

Set the operational parameters that control signal quality monitoring, synchronization, and interface behavior. This ensures that the interfaces process and transport SONET/SDH signals correctly, maintain synchronization, handle signal failures, and support trace monitoring and threshold settings for performance management.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision the parameters for the SONET or SDH interfaces of a card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Perform one of these steps:
   - Click the **SONET Trace Monitoring** section to provision interface parameters for SONET.
   - Click the **SDH Trace Monitoring** section to provision interface parameters for SDH.
3. Click the **Edit** button.
   The fields in the table become editable.
4. Modify required settings as described in the Table 45: SONET or SDH Interface Parameters on page 108 table.

5. Click **Apply**.

The system saves your changes, and the modified SDH or SONET settings are displayed for the selected card.

Table 45: SONET or SDH Interface Parameters

Field	Description	Valid Values
Port	Displays the port number.	–
Description	Displays the port description. **Note** This parameter is not supproted for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	–
Type	Displays the current payload for the port. OC192 is displayed for SONET systems and STM64 is displayed for SDH systems.	• OC192 • STM64
SF BER	Sets the signal fail (SF) bit error rate (BER).	• 1E-3 • 1E-4 • 1E-5
SD BER	Sets the signal degrade (SD) bit error rate (BER).	• 1E-5 • 1E-6 • 1E-7 • 1E-8 • 1E-9

Field	Description	Valid Values
Squelch Mode	When a LOS is detected on the near-end client input, the far-end client laser is turned off. It is said to be squelched. Alternatively, an AIS can be invoked. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	• Squelch • AIS
Squelch Hold Off Time	Sets the period in milliseconds that the client interface waits for resolution of issues on the trunk side. The client squelching starts after this period. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	• Disable • 50 ms • 100 ms • 250 ms • 500 ms
ProvidesSync	(Display only) Displays the ProvidesSync card parameter. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	• true • false
Send DoNotUse	When checked, sends a “Do Not Use for Synchronization (DUS)” message on the S1 byte. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	• true • false
Sync SyncMsgIn		• true • false

Field	Description	Valid Values
	Sets the ProvidesSync card parameter. Enables synchronization status messages, which allow the node to choose the best timing source. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	
Admin SSM	Overrides the synchronization status message (SSM) and the synchronization traceability unknown (STU) value. If the node does not receive an SSM signal, it defaults to STU. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	• DUS • PRS • RES • SMC • ST2 • ST3 • ST3E • ST4 • STU • TNC
Termination Mode	Sets the termination mode. When a session is terminated, the signal is either reinitialized or passed through without any changes. For 400G-XP, 10x10G-LC, and OTU2-XP cards, the default mode is Transparent. For the 40E-MXP card, the default mode is Transparent but can be changed to other values as required. **Note** This parameter is not supported for the OC192 and STM64 card modes.	For SONET: • Transparent • Line • Session For SDH: • Transparent • Multiplex Section • Regeneration Section
Admin State	Sets the administrative state of the port.	–

Field	Description	Valid Values
Service State	(Display only) Identifies the autonomously generated state that gives the overall condition of the port. Service states appear in the format:PrimaryState-PrimaryState Qualifier, Secondary State.	• IS-NR/ Unlocked-enabled • OOS-AU,AINS/ Unlocked-disabled, automaticInService • OOS-MA,DSBLD/ Locked-enabled,disabled • OOS-MA,MT/ Locked-enabled,maintenance

Provision optical channels

Use this procedure to provision optical channels in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can configure optical channel parameters, including application codes for supported optics.

Provision Optical Channels involves configuring parameters for optical channels on network cards within DWDM (Dense Wavelength Division Multiplexing) systems. The process sets attributes, including:

- reach
- forward error correction (FEC) standards
- transmit power
- frequency
- wavelength
- chromatic dispersion thresholds
- administrative states
- application codes for supported optics

Table 46: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Application code support	Cisco Optical Site Manager Release 26.3.1	You can validate application selection codes for supported line cards and optics in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The validation confirms that each code maps to the supported ZR/ZR+ operating mode and related optical parameters, such as line rate, framing, FEC type, modulation format, pulse shape, and modem setting. Supported line cards and optics: • NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card with DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 optics • QXP line card with DP04QSDD-ULH-A1 optics

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
EDFA2 PROBE monitoring task indication	Cisco Optical Site Manager Release 26.2.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager highlights the *PROBE* row and displays an information icon when the PROBE monitoring task is running in Cisco Optical Network Controller. If you edit the frequency or admin state for the PROBE port, Cisco Optical Site Manager displays a confirmation message before applying the change. This helps prevent accidental changes to frequency or admin state while PROBE monitoring is running.

Use this task to establish and optimize the optical signal path for data transmission across the network. This action enables reliable, high-capacity transport of client signals over the optical infrastructure.

For the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card with DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 optics and the QXP line card with DP04QSDD-ULH-A1 optics, use an application code to apply the corresponding optical channel settings. Cisco Optical Site Manager displays configured and current values for the application code and the related optical parameters.

Application codes come from the list of modes advertised by the optical module. Configure a supported application code so that the optics can operate in the selected application mode.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to configure the parameters for the optical channels on the card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **Optical Channel** section to expand it.
3. Click the **Edit** button.
4. Modify the required parameters in the Table 47: Optical Channel Settings on page 113 table.

   If the PROBE monitoring task is running in Cisco Optical Network Controller and you modify **Frequency** or **Admin State** for the PROBE port, Cisco Optical Site Manager displays this confirmation message.

   Select an application code from the **Application Code (Configured/Current)** drop-down list. To remove the configured application code, select **none**.

   When you select an application code, Cisco Optical Site Manager applies the supported optical parameters for that code, such as **DAC Rate**, **Bits per symbol**, **Baud Rate**, and **Modulation Format**. For more details, see Application code values for optical channels.

   Select only an application code that is supported by the module. If the application code is not supported, provisioning fails on the device.

> **Note**
>
> When you select *none* in the **Application Code (Configured/Current)** column for the NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card with DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 optics and the QXP line card with DP04QSDD-ULH-A1 optics, Cisco Optical Site Manager removes the **Configured** value, while retaining the **Current** value.

5. Click **Apply**.

The system saves the changes. The modified optical channel parameters are displayed for the selected card.

When you apply an application code, Cisco Optical Site Manager displays the configured value and the current value from the device. The current value can take up to five minutes to update.

Table 47: Optical Channel Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port name.	–
Description	Type the description of the port.	–
Admin State	Sets the port service state unless network conditions prevent the change.	• Unlocked (ETSI)/ IS (ANSI) • Locked, disabled (ETSI)/ OOS, DSBLD (ANSI) • Locked, maintenance (ETSI)/ OOS, MT (ANSI) • Unlocked, automaticInService (ETSI)/ IS, AINS (ANSI)
Service State	Displays the service state.	–
Reach	Indicates the distance from one node to another node.	• Auto Provision • List of reach values
SD FEC	Indicates the standard FEC.	• SD_FEC_15_DE_OFF • SD_FEC_15_DE_ON • SD_FEC_20 • SD_FEC_25_DE_OFF • SD_FEC_25_DE_ON • SD_FEC_7
Tx Power (dBm)	Sets the Tx power on the trunk port.	The range is -10.0 to 0.25 dBm.

Parameter	Description	Options
PSM Info	When enabled on a TXP or MXP trunk port that is connected to a PSM card, it allows fast switching on the cards.	• NA • Enable • Disable
Frequency (THz)	Sets the frequency in THz	-
Wavelength (nm)	Displays the wavelength, which is set based on the **Frequency**.	-
Tx Shutdown	(Display only)	• true • false
Width (GHz)	(Display only)	-
CD (Working Range) High (ps/nm)	Sets the threshold for maximum chromatic dispersion.	-
CD (Working Range) Low (ps/nm)	Sets the threshold for minimum chromatic dispersion.	-
Target Power	Sets the Rx VOA target power. **Note** You cannot configure this parameter if **Fixed Ratio** is already configured.	• Valid range: -19 dBm to +3 dBm • Default value: -2.0 dBm
Fixed Ratio	Sets the Rx VOA fixed ratio. **Note** You cannot configure this parameter if **Target Power** is already configured.	• Valid value: 0.0 dBm
Modulation Format	Displays the modulation format for the optical channel. When you select an application code, the device applies the modulation format associated with that code.	-

Parameter	Description	Options
Application Code (Configured/Current)	Sets the application code for the supported optics. An application code identifies one operating mode advertised by the optical module and applies the related host-side and media-side optical configuration. The **Configured** value shows the value selected in Cisco Optical Site Manager, and the **Current** value shows the value reported by XR. **Note** Click the information icon to view active application code information.	Supported appsel codes: • NCS1K14-OXP2-K9 line card with DP08SFP8-ZRB-A2 optics: none, 1, 2, 39, 49, 47, 48 • QXP line card with DP04QSDD-ULH-A1 optics: 1 to 28 Supported slices and client rates for QXP line card with DP04QSDD-ULH-A1 optics: • Slices: Slice 0 through Slice 7 • Client rates: 100GTrunk Rates: 400G, 300G and 200G
DAC Rate (Configured/Current)	Displays the configured DAC rate and the current DAC rate reported by the device. The value is updated based on the selected application code.	-
Bits per symbol (Configured/Current)	Displays the configured bits-per-symbol value and the current value reported by the device. The value is updated based on the selected application code.	-
Baud Rate (Configured/Current)	Displays the configured baud rate and the current baud rate reported by the device. The value is updated based on the selected application code.	-
Rate	Displays the rate.	–

Change Trunk Port Parameters

Use this procedure to change Trunk Port Parameters. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Adjust trunk port parameters to ensure proper configuration. You can enable or disable the port, set the frequency or wavelength, and optimize data transmission rates for network traffic and operational requirements.

Use this task to modify trunk port settings. Typically, you access these settings through management interfaces and adjust parameters such as administrative state, frequency, baud rate, and bits per symbol.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure the trunk port parameters.

Procedure

1. Right-click a trunk port in the Rack, Chassis, or Card view and click **Change Trunk Details**.
   The **Change Configuration** dialog box is displayed.
2. Select the **Admin State** to change the admin status of the trunk port to *Out of Service* or *Automatic in Service*.
3. Enter or select the frequency in the **Frequency** field.

   The wavelength of the trunk port is automatically selected based on the frequency configured.
4. Enter or select the **Baud Rate** or **Bits Per Symbol**.

   For more details about these fields, see Table 47: Optical Channel Settings on page 113
5. Click **Apply**.

After changing the trunk port parameters and applying the configuration, the updated settings are saved and reflected in the system's provisioning interface.

Provision optical threshold settings

Use this procedure to provision optical threshold settings. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Set the limits for optical performance parameters that trigger alarms or threshold crossing alerts (TCAs). This enables proactive monitoring and management of optical signal quality when parameters exceed or fall below defined thresholds.

Provisioning optical threshold settings involves configuring threshold crossing alert values for optical parameters on network cards such as SVO, OSCM, OSC-CSM, or DWDM cards. These thresholds include these parameters:

- received/transmitted optical power
- laser bias
- chromatic dispersion
- OSNR
- polarization mode dispersion

> **Note**
>
> This feature is not supported for the FX-MXP card mode of the OTN-XP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to set the threshold crossing alert values on the card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.

2. Click the **Optics Thresholds** section to expand it.
3. Choose the type of threshold that you want to change, *15 Min* or *24 Hour*.
4. Click **Add Optical Threshold** button.
   New Optical Threshold dialog box is displayed.
5. In the **New Optical Threshold** dialog box, add these details:
   a) Select the **Interface** from the drop-down list.
   b) Select **Granularity** from the drop-down list to set the threshold crossing alert for 15-minute or 24-hour interval.
   c) Select **Location** from the drop-down list.
   d) Select **Direction** from the drop-down list.
   e) Select the performance monitoring type from the **PM Type** from the drop-down.
   f) Select the parameter for which you want to set the threshold value from the **PM Type Extension** drop-down list.
      For more details about the parameters, see Table 48: Performance Monitoring Parameters on page 117.
   g) Enter the minimum threshold value in the **Low** field and the maximum threshold value in the **High** field.
6. Click **Apply**.

After configuring and applying the optical threshold settings, the system monitors the optical parameters against these thresholds. Alarms are raised when thresholds are crossed.

Table 48: Performance Monitoring Parameters

Use this parameter	to
amplifierTilt	configure the thresholds for ingress or egress amplifier tilt.
amplifierGain	configure the thresholds for ingress or egress amplifier gain.
opticalPower	configure the thresholds for total Rx or Tx power.
opticalPowerOSC	configure the thresholds for total Rx or Tx OSC power.
opticalPowerBackReflection	configure thresholds for optical power back reflection.
opticalPowerBackReflectionRatio	configure threshold to monitor and limit the amount of optical signal reflected back toward the transmitter.
Raman - 1	configure threshold to monitor and control the performance of the first Raman amplifier, ensuring optimal signal amplification in the optical link.

Configure G.709 thresholds

Use this procedure to configure G.709 thresholds. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Define limits for key OTN performance parameters that trigger alarms or threshold crossing alerts (TCAs). By establishing these limits, network operators can proactively monitor the health and quality of OTN links, detect degradations or faults early, and maintain network reliability and performance.

Provisioning G.709 thresholds involves setting performance monitoring (PM) threshold values for OTN ports compliant with the ITU-T G.709 standard. These thresholds apply to various PM parameters and can be configured for Near End or Far End monitoring. The monitoring can occur over two time intervals:

- fifteen minutes
- one day

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision the G.709 performance monitoring thresholds for the OTN ports.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **G.709 Thresholds** section to expand it.
3. Select the value for the G.709 PM thresholds, and click **Apply**.

   For more details about the parameters, refer to the Table 49: G.709 PM Thresholds on page 118.

After you provision the G.709 thresholds and apply the configuration, the system continuously monitors the OTN ports against these thresholds. If any parameter exceeds its configured limit, the system generates an alert.

Table 49: G.709 PM Thresholds

Parameter	Description
ES (Errored Seconds)	The number of errored seconds recorded during the PM time interval.
SES (Severely Errored Seconds)	The number of severely errored seconds recorded during the PM time interval.
UAS (Unavailable Seconds)	The number of unavailable seconds recorded during the PM time interval.
BBE (Background Block Error)	The number of background block errors recorded during the PM time interval.
FC (Failure Counter)	The number of failure counts recorded during the PM time interval.

Provision FEC thresholds

Use this procedure to provision FEC thresholds. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Define limits for Forward Error Correction (FEC) performance parameters that trigger threshold crossing alerts (TCAs) or alarms. FEC uses Reed-Solomon RS (255,239) encoding to correct and detect errors on optical links, improving signal quality and reducing the need for signal regeneration.

Provisioning FEC thresholds involves setting performance monitoring (PM) threshold values for FEC parameters on optical cards such as transponders or muxponders. These thresholds apply to key FEC metrics, such as BIT-EC and UNC-WORDS. The metrics are measured during these specified monitoring intervals:

- fifteen minutes
- one day

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to configure the FEC thresholds for the card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **FEC Thresholds** section to expand it.
3. Select the value for the FEC PMs and click **Apply**.

   You can set the FEC thresholds for fifteen minutes or one day intervals.
4. Select a performance monitoring type from the options in this table.

PM type	Description
BIT-EC	Sets the value for bit errors corrected.
UNC-WORDS	Sets the value for uncorrectable words.

The system continuously monitors the FEC parameters against these thresholds. When the number of corrected bit errors or uncorrectable words exceeds the configured limits within the selected interval, alerts are generated.

Configure RMON thresholds

Use this procedure to configure RMON thresholds. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

RMON thresholds establish monitoring parameters that alert network operators to abnormal conditions. These parameters help detect and resolve network issues early. As a result, network performance and reliability are maintained at optimal levels.

RMON thresholds define specific limits on network performance variables monitored by devices. These thresholds specify conditions that trigger alarms or events when network statistics exceed or fall below set values, enabling continuous observation of Ethernet ports or interfaces.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision the RMON thresholds on the control card.

Procedure

1. Click **Provisioning**, then click **RMON Thresholds**.

2. Click the + button.

   The **Create RMON Threshold** dialog box appears.

3. Specify the parameters in the **Create RMON Threshold** dialog box.

   For more details about the parameters, refer to Table 50: RMON threshold parameters on page 120.

4. Click **Apply**.

Once RMON thresholds are configured, the system tracks the selected variables against the defined rising and falling limits during sampling intervals. Alarms activate when values surpass rising thresholds. They clear when values drop below falling thresholds. This process enables the system to trigger events repeatedly when thresholds are crossed.

Table 50: RMON threshold parameters

Parameter	Description
Port ID	The identifier for the port that you configure the RMON threshold for.
Variable	The specific MIB variable to be sampled. This variable must be any of these ASN.1 primitive type: • INTEGER\ • Counter32 • Counter64 • Gauge • TimeTicks
Alarm Type	Indicates which threshold crossing triggers the alarm: • Rising • Falling • Rising or Falling
Sampling Type	The method used to sample the variable: • **Absolute**: the threshold to use the total number of occurrences, regardless of the time period • **Relative**: restricts the threshold to use the number of occurrences within the user-set sample period.
Sampling Period	The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared against the thresholds.

Parameter	Description
Rising Threshold	The threshold value that triggers a rising alarm event when the sampled statistic rises to or above it. **Note** For a rising type of alarm, the measured value must move from below the falling threshold to above the rising threshold. For example, if a network is running below a rising threshold of 1,000 collisions every 15 seconds and a problem causes 1,001 collisions in 15 seconds, the excess occurrences trigger an alarm.
Falling Threshold	The threshold value that triggers a falling alarm event when the sampled statistic falls to or below it.

Configure loopback interfaces

Use this procedure to configure loopback interfaces. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

A loopback is a logical interface that enables testing of network ports and circuits. This helps to identify and isolate faults before live traffic is transmitted.

Loopbacks facilitate troubleshooting by confirming the operational status of interfaces, cabling, and device components. This improves network reliability and performance.

Note

This feature is not supported for the FX-MXP card mode of the OTN-XP card.

Loopbacks test and diagnose network interfaces by routing traffic back to the source. They isolate faults in line cards or optical paths by verifying signal integrity and device programming.

Caution

This task is traffic-affecting.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

- Configure loopback only when the card is in maintenance service state. If you need to place trunk ports in a locked maintenance state, see Provision optical channels on page 111.

Follow these steps to configure loopback on the card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
2. Click the **Loopback** section to expand it.
3. From the **Loopback Type** drop-down list, select any of these options for each port required:
   - Terminal
   - Facility
   - Terminal-Drop
   - Facility-Drop
4. Select the admin state from the **Admin State** drop-down list.
5. Click **Apply**.

The selected port transmits traffic, which is looped back either internally or at the line interface. This setup allows you to verify signal flow and detect errors such as loss of signal or CRC errors. Loopback states are maintained in the maintenance administrative state. You can verify these states using show commands.

Configure optical safety

Use this procedure to configure optical safety. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Configure optical safety parameters to ensure compliance with laser safety standards. The system can automatically shut down or control laser output power during fault conditions such as fiber breaks or signal loss.

Optical safety provisioning protects optical components and personnel from hazardous laser exposure. This process includes configuring parameters for automatic laser shutdown (ALS) modes, optical safety remote interlock (OSRI), and recovery pulse settings on various optical cards, such as line cards, amplifier cards, and service channel cards.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to configure the optical safety parameters for cards.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
2. Click the **Optical Safety** section to expand it.
3. Modify required settings as described in the Table 51: Optical safety parameters for cards on page 123 table.
4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

The system monitors optical signals. When needed, it automatically activates safety mechanisms, such as ALS, to shut down laser output.

Table 51: Optical safety parameters for cards

Parameter	Description	Options
Interface	(Display only) Displays the port name, port type, and direction.	–
Supported Safety	(Display only) Displays the supported safety mechanism.	• ALS for line cards and control cards. • ALS-OSRI for amplifier cards.
ALS Mode	Automatic laser shutdown mode. ALS mode is disabled for RX ALS interfaces.	From the drop-down list, choose one of the following: • ALS-Disabled–Deactivates ALS. • Automatic Restart–(Default) ALS is active. The power is automatically shut down when needed, and it automatically tries to restart using a probe pulse until the cause of the failure is repaired. • Manual Restart
OSRI	Optical safety remote interlock. The default value is OSRI-OFF. When set to OSRI-ON, the TX output power is shut down. **Note** OSRI configuration is not supported on the transponder and muxponder cards.	From the drop-down list, choose one of the following: • OSRI-OFF • OSRI-ON
ALS Status	(Display only) ALS status of the device.	• Working • Shutdown
Recovery Pulse Interval (Sec.)	Displays the interval between two optical power pulses.	60 to 300 seconds.
Recovery Pulse Duration (Sec.)	Displays the duration of the optical power pulse that begins when an amplifier restarts.	2 to 100 seconds
Manual Restart	Triggers manual restart for the ALS interface. Manual restart does not occur if Mode is set to Automatic Restart or Disabled.	–

Configure thresholds for SONET or SDH

Use this procedure to configure thresholds for SONET or SDH. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Configure threshold settings for SONET or SDH payload ports (OC192, STM64) to monitor performance and to maintain network integrity.

Perform this configuration on supported line cards (e.g., OTN XP, ADM-10G, MXP, and transponders) to enable performance monitoring.

This functionality is supported on Slice-0 of the 40x10 HM configuration of the MXP-40X10G-4X100G card mode.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to provision SONET or SDH thresholds for OC192 and STM64 payload ports on the OTN XP card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Perform one of the following steps:
   - Click the **SONET Trace Monitoring** section to provision thresholds for SONET.
   - Click the **SDH Trace Monitoring** section to provision thresholds for SDH.
3. Select the interval of the threshold to *15 Min* or *24 Hour*.
4. Click the plus icon to add a new SONET or SDH threshold.
   The **New SONET/SDH Threshold** dialog is displayed.
5. Select the required details in the **New SONET/SDH Threshold** dialog box as described in the Table 52: New SONET/SDH Threshold Dialog on page 124 table.
6. Click **Apply**.

The system applies the configured thresholds to generate alarms or notifications when performance metrics exceed defined limits, facilitating proactive network management and fault detection.

Table 52: New SONET/SDH Threshold Dialog

Field	Description	Valid Values
TCA Types	Select the interface name.	–
Interface	Select the interface name.	–
Granularity	Sets the threshold for intervals of either 15 minutes or 24 hours.	• 15min • 24Hour

Field	Description	Valid Values
Direction	Sets the direction.	• ES • SES • UAS • EB • SEFS
Location	Sets the low threshold value.	–
PM Type	Sets the PM type.	–
PM Type Extension	Sets the PM type extension.	–
Threshold Value	Sets the threshold value.	–

Enable attention LED

Use this procedure to enable attention LED. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

The Attention LED feature helps field engineers identify specific devices—ports, line cards, chassis, or controller cards, within a network installation. Use it during maintenance or troubleshooting.

Table 53: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Enable Attention LED on Demand	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	You can now turn on the Attention LED by selecting *true* from the **Attention Led for** drop-down list in the **Provisioning** tab. The Attention LED is available for specific ports, chassis, line cards, and controller cards. Once turned on, it will help field engineers quickly identify the relevant device at the installation location for maintenance or troubleshooting.

The attention LED can be enabled on specific ports, chassis, line cards, or controller cards. This feature helps with troubleshooting and maintenance because it allows field engineers to locate the device in its installed location.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to enable the attention LED:

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **Attention Led** section.
3. Perform any one of these steps to turn on the attention LED:

To turn on the attention LED of	perform these steps.
• **a chassis provisioned on the rack or** • **all the ports on a line card**	Select *true* from the **Attention Led for** drop-down list, then click **Apply**.
a specific port of a line card	**a.** Click **Edit**. **b.** Select *true* corresponding to the port you want to blink the Attention LED, then click **Apply**.

4. Select *false* from the drop down list and click **Apply** to turn off the Attention LED for a chassis or port.

When enabled, the Attention LED flashes on the selected device or port. This makes it easier for field personnel to physically identify the equipment and reduces the time spent locating devices, improving efficiency in troubleshooting and maintenance.

PSM card protection mechanism

This section explains pSM card protection mechanism, including key behavior and operational context that help you understand when to use the feature in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

PSM card protection switching is a high-availability mechanism that automatically transfers optical traffic from a primary Protection Switching Module (PSM) card to a redundant standby PSM card in the event of a failure or degradation of the active card.

- It provides automatic failover, ensuring continuous operation and minimizing service interruption.
- It enhances the overall reliability and uptime of the optical transport network.
- It is typically implemented in one-plus-one or one-to-one protection schemes to maintain optical signal integrity.

Types of Protection Switching

The PSM card supports the following types of protection switching:

- Revertive Protection Switching: Traffic automatically returns to the working path from the protection path once the fiber issue is resolved and the Loss of Signal (LOS) alarm is cleared on the working path.
- Non-Revertive Protection Switching: Once traffic is switched to the protection path due to a signal failure, it remains on the protection path even after the failure on the working path is resolved.

Enable the revertive protection switching

Use this procedure to enable the revertive protection switching. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Protection switching offers a safeguard against optical fiber faults. When a failure is detected, the system automatically switches live traffic from the working path to the protection path. This process ensures uninterrupted data transmission.

Revertive switching is one of the two protection switching modes. In non-revertive mode, traffic remains on the protection path even after the working path is restored. The revertive mode includes a configurable Wait to Restore (WTR) timer that delays the switch back to the working path to ensure stability.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to enable revertive protection switching on the PSM card:

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
2. Click the **Protection** section to expand it.
3. Click the **Edit** button.
   The fields in the table become editable.
4. Select **true** from the drop-down list under the **Revertive** column.
5. Specify the time in seconds under the **Wait to Restore** column.

   Wait to Restore (WTR) is the time delay (in seconds) applied after a Loss of Signal (LOS) alarm on the working path is cleared. Once the WTR timer expires, traffic is switched back to the working path.
6. Click **Apply**.
   Revertive protection switching is enabled on the card.

Revertive protection switching automatically switches traffic back to the working path after the fault is cleared and the WTR timer expires. This process minimizes service disruption and optimizes network performance.

What to do next

-

Configure the non-revertive protection switching

Use this procedure to configure the non-revertive protection switching. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Non-revertive protection switching ensures that, once traffic is switched to the protection path due to a signal failure, it remains there even after the failure on the working path is cleared.

Non-revertive switching contrasts with revertive switching, where traffic automatically returns to the working path after fault resolution. Non-revertive mode is often used to maintain traffic on the protection path until a manual switch is performed or other conditions are met. It is also applicable in MPLS-TE path protection and EVPN configurations to control failover behavior.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to enable or disable non-revertive protection switching on a PSM card interface:

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
2. Click the **Protection** section to expand it.
3. Select the check-box corresponding to the PSM switch and then click **Protection Switch** button.
   The **New Switch Command** dialog box is displayed.
4. Complete these steps to enable non-revertive switching in the **New Switch Command** dialog box:
   a) Select the interface you want to lockout from the **Target Interface** drop-down list.
   b) Select **Lock-Out** from the **Switch Command** drop-down list.
   c) Click **Apply**.
5. Complete these steps to disable non-revertive switching:
   a) Select **Release** from the **Switch Command** drop-down list.
   b) Click **Apply**.

Traffic remains on the protection path after a failure is cleared. This behavior avoids potential disruptions that can result from switching paths repeatedly. When non-revertive mode is disabled, traffic reverts automatically to the original working path once it is restored.

Perform a manual switch

Use this procedure to perform a manual switch. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

A manual switch lets you transfer traffic between the working and protection paths. Typically, this switch is used during scheduled maintenance or when manual intervention is necessary.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to perform a manual switch:

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** tab.
2. Click the **Protection** section to expand it.
3. Select the check-box corresponding to the PSM switch and then click **Protection Switch** button.
   The **New Switch Command** dialog box is displayed.
4. Select the interface you want to manually switch to from the **Target Interface** drop-down list.
5. Select **Manual-Switch** from the **Switch Command** drop-down list.
6. Click **Apply**.

The system status shows the manual switch state and confirms that the traffic is switched.

View performance monitoring parameters

Use this procedure to view performance monitoring parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Performance monitoring (PM) parameters are used by service providers to gather, store, set thresholds, and report performance data for early problem detection. Users can retrieve current and historical PM counters for various controllers at several intervals.

Table 54: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Auto Refresh for Performance Monitoring Data	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	You can now enable the auto-refresh option in the **Performance** tab to automatically update performance monitoring data. After you manually retrieve PM data once, auto refresh ensures future updates reflect the latest current and historical information. You can set the auto-refresh interval to 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 3 minutes, or 5 minutes.

PM for optical parameters includes laser bias current, transmit and receive optical power, mean polarization mode dispersion, accumulated chromatic dispersion, and received optical signal-to-noise ratio (OSNR). These parameters facilitate troubleshooting operations and enhance the data collected directly from the equipment.

Auto Refresh automatically updates performance monitoring data after manual retrieval, ensuring that future updates reflect the latest current and historical information.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 71

Follow these steps to view the current and historical PM parameters of a card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Performance** tab.
2. Select the **Interface Type** and **Interface** for which you want to retreive the PM data.
3. Select the **Granularity** to *15 Min* or *24 Hour*.
4. Select the **Auto Refresh** interval and **Location**.
5. Click **Get PM**.
   The PM parameters are displayed on the table.
6. (Optional) Click the **Excel Export** button to export the parameters to an Excel sheet.
7. Perform one of the following from the **Clear PM** drop-down list to clear the current PM parameters on the table:
   - Select **Clear Current** to clear the current PM parameters collected on the card.
   - Select **Clear All** to clear the current PM parameters collected on the card.

> **Caution**
>
> Cleared event logs on a card are not recoverable.

The current and historical PM parameters of the selected card are displayed.

Table 55: Performance monitoring parameter fields

Use this drop-down	To	Valid values
Interface Type	Select the interface type of the card.	The options available are based on the selected card.
Interface	Select the interface of the card.	The options available are based on the selected interface type.
Granularity	Select the threshold value to retrieve performance monitoring parameters for the chosen time interval.	• 1 Min • 15 Mins • 1 Hour • 24 Hours
Auto Refresh	Select the interval to automatically update performance monitoring data.	• None • 15 seconds • 30 seconds • 1 minute • 3 minutes • 5 minutes
Historical Intervals	Select the the number (or range) of past performance monitoring intervals you want to retrieve, based on the selected granularity. If the **Granularity** is set to *15 Mins*, each interval represents one 15-minute performance data block.	0 to 32 • 1 Min: 1 to 60 • 15 Mins: 1 to 32 • 1 Hour: 1 to 8 • 24 Hours: 1 to 7
Location	Select the location.	• nearEnd • farEnd

SVO cards

This section explains SVO cards in Cisco NCS 2000 shelves. Use it to understand the card role, supported shelf slots, pluggables, and management features.

An SVO card is a two-slot Shelf Virtualization Orchestrator card that

- improves management and control of multichassis Cisco NCS 2000 solutions,
- extends Cisco Optical Site Manager with topology-aware virtualization, and
- supports high availability by connecting two SFP+ 10GE optics back-to-back with another SVO card.

In this chapter, SVO refers to the NCS2K-SVO-K9 card. Cisco Optical Site Manager extends the Network Services Orchestrator application by using network topology-aware virtualization to improve management of Cisco NCS 2000 devices through alarms, status, and connection verification.

You can configure the SVO card in Geo HA mode, where two SVO-LCs are installed in separate Cisco NCS 2000 nodes to maintain redundancy if one node fails.

The SVO card has a 12-core 2 GHz Intel Xeon processor, 64 GB DDR4 RAM, 240 GB SSD, four SFP+ ports, five 1GE copper ports for external switch connectivity, two USB 3.0 ports, an Ethernet management port, and a console port.

- On the Cisco NCS 2015 shelf, install SVO cards in slots 2 to 15.
- On the Cisco NCS 2006 shelf, install SVO cards in slots 2 to 6.
- On the Cisco ONS 15454 M6 shelf, install SVO cards in slots 2 to 6.

Table 56: Supported pluggables on SVO card front-panel ports

SFP+ (10G)	SFP (1G)
ONS-SC+-10G-SR=	ONS-SI-GE-SX=
ONS-SC+-10G-LR=	ONS-SI-GE-LX=
SFP-10G-SR=	ONS-SE-ZE-EL=
SFP-10G-LR=	

The SVO card provides these features:

- Runs in complete redundancy mode with another standby SVO card.
- Provides self-monitored hardware status with onboard logging.
- Provides virtualization of nodes in a network.

View UDC details

Use this procedure to view UDC channel details for a control card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The UDC section displays the port and service type for the configured channel.

Use this task to view the UDC channel details of a control card.

The User Data Channel (UDC) is a 100 Mbps Ethernet-type interface available on certain cards, providing a dedicated path for management or user-defined data. Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to view the details of a UDC channel configured through CTC.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to view UDC details.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** tab.
2. Click the **UDC** section to expand it.

   The UDC section displays the port and service type.

The UDC channel details are displayed for the selected control card.

View insertion loss parameters

Use this procedure to view insertion loss parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to view insertion loss parameters.

Use this task to view the insertion loss parameters of the 16-AD-CCOFS and 6AD-DD-CFS cards.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view

Follow these steps to view insertion loss parameters.

Procedure

Click the **Maintenance** > **Insertion Loss** tabs to view the insertion loss parameters.

The Insertion Loss tab displays the following information:

- **Insertion Loss Path**-Displays the insertion loss path.
- **IL Value (dB)**-Displays the insertion loss value.

> **Note**
>
> When the card is removed, the last retrieved Insertion Loss values are displayed in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI. When the card is replaced, the Insertion Loss values are updated in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI.

The view insertion loss parameters task is complete.

Manage the protection group

Use this procedure to manage the protection group in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can also perform a switch operation on the interfaces.

Use this task to manage the protection group.

Use this task to view the protection group that is automatically created when a new PSM card is provisioned. You can also perform a switch operation on the interfaces.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to manage the protection group.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **Protection** tabs to view the parameters of the PSM protection group.

   The Protection tab displays the following information:

   - **Name**-Name of the protection group
   - **Protection Type**-The protection type is splitter
   - **Active Interfaces**-The interfaces on which the traffic is present
   - **Working Interfaces**-The working interfaces are the active interfaces when the protection group is created.
   - **Protection Interfaces**-The protection interfaces when the protection group is created.
   - **Switch Type**-The switch type is bidirectional-switching.
   - **Revertive**-If set to true, the traffic reverts to the working port after failure conditions remain corrected for the amount of time entered in the Reversion Time field.
   - **Reversion Time (min)**-Reversion time is the amount of time that will elapse before the traffic reverts to the working card. The reversion timer starts after conditions causing the switch are cleared. The range is from one to 12 minutes.
   - **Reversion Pulse Width (sec)**-Reversion Pulse Width is between 10 to 200 seconds and is configurable only if the protection is revertive. By default, the duration is set to 60 seconds.

> **Note**
>
> The following fields in the protection group are editable in the Chassis view > Provisioning tab:
>
> - Name
> - Revertive
> - Reversion Time
> - Reversion Pulse Width

2. Click **+** to view the protection group data.

   The interfaces of the protection group are displayed.

   - **Interface**-displays the name of the interface
   - **Entity**-Displays the entity of the interface, whether it is working or protect
   - **Entity Status**-Displays the status of the entity, whether it is active or Standby
   - **Switch Status**-Displays the switch status when a switch operation is performed.

3. To perform a switch operation between the interfaces of a protection group, perform these steps:

   > **Note**
   >
   > A switch operation can only be performed if revertive is set to false.

   a. Check the check box corresponding to the interface you want to perform a switch operation.

   b. Click **Edit**.

      The Switch Command dialog box appears.

   c. Select an option from the **Action** drop-down list.

      The options available are-Lock-Out, Force-Switch, Manual-Switch, and Release.

   d. Click **Apply**.

The manage the protection group task is complete.

Provisioning optical amplifier cards

This section provides details about provisioning Optical Amplifier Cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to find related fields, values, capabilities, or requirements for the workflow.

Provisioning Optical Amplifier Cards information includes the key fields, values, and usage details for this workflow.

RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-cop cards

This section explains Raman-CTP and Raman-cop cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. In this chapter, "Raman-CTP" refers to the 15454-M-Raman-CTP card and "Raman-COP" refers to the 15454-M-Raman-COP card.

In this chapter, "RAMAN-CTP" refers to the 15454-M-RAMAN-CTP card and "RAMAN-COP" refers to the 15454-M-RAMAN-COP card.

The single-slot RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards support counter and co-propagating Raman amplification on long unregenerated spans.

The cards manage up to 96 ITU-T 50 GHz spaced channels over the C-band of the optical spectrum (wavelengths from 1528.77 to 1566.72 nm). The counter-propagating RAMAN-CTP card is the primary unit. The co-propagating RAMAN-COP card is the secondary unit and can be used only when the counter-propagating unit is present. The OSC pluggable used with the cards is ONS-SC-OSC-18.0=.

The RAMAN-CTP card can be calibrated either manually or automatically from the **Maintenance** tab in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web interface. When the RAMAN-COP card is used, the RAMAN-CTP card can be calibrated only using the manual option.

The features of the RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards include:

- Raman section: 1000-mW total pump power for four pumps and two wavelengths.
- Embedded distributed feedback (DFB) laser at 1568.77 nm to be used for optical safety and link continuity (in RAMAN-CTP card only).
- Photodiodes to enable monitoring of Raman pump power.
- Photodiodes to enable monitoring of the DFB laser and signal power (in RAMAN-CTP card only).
- Automatic laser shutdown (ALS) for optical laser safety.
- Hardware output signals for loss of signal (LOS) monitoring at input photodiodes.
- Raman pump back reflection detector to check for excessive back reflection.

When the node has either RAMAN-CTP or RAMAN-COP card, you can install the card in the following slots.

- Slots 2-7 in NCS 2006
- Slots 2-16 in NCS 2015

When the node has both RAMAN-CTP or RAMAN-COP cards, you can install the cards in the following slots.

- If the RAMAN-CTP card is installed in an even slot, the RAMAN-COP card must be installed in the next odd slot.
- If the RAMAN-COP is installed in an even slot, the RAMAN-CTP card must be installed in the next odd slot.

RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-cop cards power monitoring

This section explains Raman-CTP and Raman-cop cards power monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Physical photodiodes P1 through P10 monitor the power for the Raman-CTP card.

Physical photodiodes P1 through P10 monitor the power for the RAMAN-CTP card.

Physical photodiodes P3 through P6 monitor the power for the RAMAN-COP card.

For more information about the RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards, see the data sheet.

Additional information

Table 57: RAMAN-CTP Port Calibration

Photodiode	Type Name	Calibrated to Port
P1	DFB in-fiber Output Power	LINE-TX
P2	DWDM RX Input Power	LINE-RX
P3	Pump 1 in-fiber Output Power	LINE-RX
P4	Pump 2 in-fiber Output Power	LINE-RX
P5	Total Pump in-fiber Output Power	LINE-RX
P6	Back-Reflected Pump Power	LINE-RX
P7	DWDM TX Input Power	COM-RX
P8	Total Co-Pump in-fiber Output Power	LINE-TX
P9	DFB Input Power	LINE-RX
P10	ASE Input Power	LINE-RX

Table 58: RAMAN-CTP Port Calibration

Photodiode	Type Name	Calibrated to Port
P3	Pump 1 in-fiber Output Power	RAMAN-TX
P4	Pump 2 in-fiber Output Power	RAMAN-TX
P5	Total Pump in-fiber Output Power	RAMAN-TX
P6	Back-Reflected Pump Power	RAMAN-TX

Clear the Raman laser shutdown condition

Use this procedure to clear the Raman laser shutdown condition in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The RLS condition must be cleared before proceeding with further provisioning.

Use this task to clear the Raman laser shutdown condition.

The Raman Laser Shutdown (RLS) condition is raised during the Raman link turn-up phase on the RAMAN-TX port of the RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards when excessive back reflection is detected. When the RLS condition is raised, the Raman pump laser inside the card is automatically shut down and the optical link turn-up procedure is terminated. The RLS condition must be cleared before proceeding with further provisioning.

Use this task to clear the RLS condition for RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to clear the Raman laser shutdown condition.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **Safety** tabs.
2. Click **Manual Safety Restart** to clear the RLS condition.

   A confirmation dialog box appears and is service-affecting.
3. Click **Yes** to proceed.

The clear the Raman laser shutdown condition task is complete.

Collect failure logs

Use this procedure to collect failure logs in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This task can be used to debug the cards before RMA.

Use this task to collect failure logs.

Use this task to collect the failure log information for the cards. This task can be used to debug the cards before RMA.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to collect failure logs.

Procedure

Right-click the card and choose **OBFL** to collect the On Board Failure Logs (OBFL).

The failure log information is displayed in the **Maintenance** > **OBFL Status** tabs.

The collect failure logs task is complete.

Perform automatic calibration

Use this procedure to perform automatic calibration in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The automatic calibration automatically runs on the cards upon fiber restoration, power cycle, and so on.

Use this task to perform automatic calibration.

Use this task to perform automatic calibration for the RAMAN-CTP, EDRA1-xx, and EDRA2-xx cards.

The automatic calibration automatically runs on the cards upon fiber restoration, power cycle, and so on.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to perform automatic calibration.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **Automatic Calibration** tabs.

All the values in this pane are read-only and reflects the status of last automatic calibration.

Table 59: Parameters of Automatic Calibration

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays the port number, port type, and direction (TX or RX).
Timestamp	Displays the date and time of calibration.
Calibration Gain (dB)	Displays the Raman gain that is obtained with calibration of total pump power.
Calibration Total Pumps (mW)	Displays the reference power level used throughout calibration. The default value is 700 mW. If Raman gain is too low, the power value is automatically increased to 850 mW.
Target Gain (dB)	Displays the target spectrum gain.
Obtained Gain (dB)	Displays the obtained spectrum gain.
Target Tilt (dB)	Displays the target spectrum tilt.
Obtained Tilt (dB)	Displays the obtained spectrum tilt.
Raman Noise Floor (dBm)	Displays the optical power measured at the LINE-RX port when Raman pumps are at calibration total pumps power level and incoming signal is not received from the neighboring node. It is noise generated by the Raman amplification process.
Incoming Power Pumps Off (dBm)	Displays the power level of probe signal with Raman pumps off.
Incoming Power Pumps On (dBm)	Displays the power level of probe signal with Raman pumps on (combined with Raman noise floor).
Power Source	Displays the type of power source that is used for calibration. The possible values of Power Source are as follows: • Broadband Optical Power-Raman automatic calibration used broadband optical power, typically, Amplified Spontaneous Emission (ASE) generated by an optical amplifier. • Active Optical Services-Raman automatic calibration used active services. • Active Optical Services (Unbalanced)-Raman automatic calibration used active services;however, they do not properly cover the whole C-Band spectrum.

Parameter	Description
Result	Displays the result of automatic Raman calibration. The possible values of Result are as follows: • No Target Gain-Raman target gain is not configured. • Not Enough Gain-Raman gain obtained from calibration is too low. • Lower Than Target Gain (Need Accept)-Raman gain obtained from calibration is below the target but might be acceptable. The user must accept the Raman gain. • Lower Than Target Gain (Accepted)-Raman gain obtained from calibration is below the target and the user has accepted the Raman gain. • Target Gain Reached-Raman target gain is reached. • User Override-User has overridden the calibration result and uses configured setpoint of Raman pumps manually.
Status	Displays the status of automatic Raman calibration. The possible values of Status are as follows: • Not Scheduled-Raman automatic calibration is not scheduled. • Invalid-Raman automatic calibration reports invalid data. • Pending-Raman automatic calibration is scheduled and pending. • Running On User Request-Raman automatic calibration is running on user request. • Running-Raman automatic calibration is automatically running. • Failed-Raman automatic calibration has failed. • Aborted-Raman automatic calibration has been terminated and will be re-scheduled soon. • Completed-Raman automatic calibration is completed.

2. Click **Run Calibration** to start the automatic calibration.

   A confirmation message appears.

3. Click **Yes**.

   When you start the automatic calibration, the Status column in the Automatic Calibration tab changes to "Running on User Request."

   The calibration result can be success, failure, or lower than target gain.

   - If the calibration result is success, the obtained target gain value is applied to the node.

- If the calibration result is failure, the old target gain value is restored.
- If the calibration result is lower than target gain, it implies that the obtained gain is + or -2 dB from the target gain. The gain is degraded. The RAMAN-GAIN-NOT-REACHED alarm is raised on the node to inform the user of a lower target gain. The user can accept this lower target gain by clicking the **Accept Degraded Gain** button. This clears the RAMAN-GAIN-NOT-REACHED alarm and the lower target gain value is applied to the node.

4. (Optional) (Not applicable for RMN-CTP-CL card) Click **Get All Calibration Reports** to display the last 10 calibration reports with the timestamp and result in a table.
5. (Optional) Click **Get Last Calibration Error** to identify the reason for the last calibration failure.

   The automatic calibration typically completes without user intervention. However, the automatic calibration fails upon certain conditions such as loss of communication between two nodes and OSC failure. You can identify the reason for the last calibration failure by clicking the **Get Last Calibration Error** button. The reason is displayed only when the Status column in the Automatic Calibration tab is Failure.

The perform automatic calibration task is complete.

Perform manual calibration

Use this procedure to perform manual calibration in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to perform manual calibration.

Use this task to perform manual calibration for the RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards.

The RAMAN-COP card supports only manual calibration. The RAMAN-CTP card supports both automatic and manual calibration. However, if a node has both RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards, the RAMAN-CTP card supports only manual calibration.

For complete information on the specific setup that is required for manual calibration, see DLP-G690 Configure the Raman Pump Using Manual Day-0 Installation.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to perform manual calibration.

Procedure

---

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **Manual Calibration** tabs.

   All the values in this pane are read-only and reflects the status of last manual calibration.

   Table 60: Parameters of Manual Calibration

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays the port number, port type, and direction (TX or RX).
Time Stamp	Displays the date and time of calibration.
Pump 1 Low Power (dBm)	Displays the measured incoming power with only pump 1 on at low power level.

Parameter	Description
Pump 2 Low Power (dBm)	Displays the measured incoming power with only pump 2 on at low power level.
Pump 1 High Power (dBm)	Displays the measured incoming power with only pump 1 on at high power level.
Pump 2 High Power (dBm)	Displays the measured incoming power with only pump 2 on at high power level.
Target Gain (dB)	Displays the target spectrum gain.
Obtained Gain (dB)	Displays the obtained spectrum gain.
Target Tilt (dB)	Displays the target spectrum tilt.
Obtained Tilt (dB)	Displays the obtained spectrum tilt.
Result	Displays the result of manual Raman calibration. The possible values of Result are as follows: • No Target Gain-Raman target gain is not configured. • Not Enough Gain-Raman gain obtained from calibration is too low. • Lower Than Target Gain-Raman gain obtained from calibration is below the target but is acceptable. • Target Gain Reached-Raman target gain is reached. • User Override-User has overridden the calibration result and uses the configured setpoint of Raman pumps manually.
Status	Displays the status of manual Raman calibration. The possible values of Status are as follows: • Not Calibrated-Raman calibration was not run. • In Progress-Raman calibration is being run by the user. • Completed-Raman calibration is completed. • Using pumps-power-setpoint-Raman pumps are regulated according to the user configuration.

2. Click **Run Calibration**.

   A confirmation message appears.

3. Click **Yes**.
4. Click **Run Pump Test** for each individual pump.

   The pump test cannot be run if active circuits are present in the node. When you run the pump test, the Status column in the Manual Calibration tab changes to "In Progress."

5. Enter the optimum power value of individual pump in the Power Value (dBm) field.

6. Click **Calibrate Pump** to start the manual calibration.

   The calibration progress appears in the **Calibration Result** area. The calibration result can be a success, failure, or lower than target gain.

   - If the calibration result is success, the obtained target gain value is applied to the node.
   - If the calibration result is a failure, the old target gain value is restored.
   - If the calibration result is lower than the target gain, it implies that the obtained gain is + or -2 dB from the target gain. The gain is degraded. However, the calibration is still accepted and the obtained target gain value is applied to the node.

The perform manual calibration task is complete.

Provision FPD upgrade

Use this procedure to provision FPD upgrade in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view the running firmware version and the NCS 2000 FPGA firmware version under the Maintenance FPD upgrade tabs.

Use this task to provision FPD upgrade.

Whenever the firmware version on the card is earlier than the FPGA firmware version, an alarm "FPD-UPG-REQUIRED" is raised on the card in the **Alarms** tab.

You can view the running firmware version and the NCS 2000 FPGA firmware version under the **Maintenance** > **FPD upgrade** tabs.

Use this task to upgrade the RMN-CTP-CL card with the latest firmware released as part of the NCS 2000 software release.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision FPD upgrade.

Procedure

---

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **FPD Upgrade** tabs.
2. Click **FPD upgrade** to perform firmware upgrade for the card.

   After the firmware upgrade is completed successfully, the "FPD-UPG-REQUIRED" alarm gets cleared in **Alarms** tab and you can view the updated running firmware version in the **FPD Upgrade** table.

Retrieve MAC addresses through lldp

Use this procedure to retrieve MAC addresses through LLDP in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to retrieve MAC addresses through lldp.

Use this task to retrieve the source MAC address of the host connected to the 100GE or 400GE ports of 1.2T-MXP card, after a Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) packet is received on the client port.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to retrieve MAC addresses through lldp.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **LLDP** tabs.
2. Click **Refresh**.

   The table displays the following fields:

   - Port-Displays the port number.
   - Source MAC Address-Displays the MAC address of the node to which the port is connected.

The retrieve MAC addresses through lldp task is complete.

Limitations of lldp support on the 1.2T-MXP card

This section explains limitations of LLDP support on the 1.2T-MXP card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The 1.2T-MXP card can handle only one LLDP packet of 2000byte size per client every four seconds.

The LLDP support on the 1.2T-MXP card has the following limitations:

- The 1.2T-MXP card can handle only one LLDP packet of 2000byte size per client every four seconds.
- LLDP packet is not detected when the client ports if moved to from IS to OOS.
- After the trunk port transits from OOS to IS, there is a delay of 12 to15 seconds to detect the LLDP packet and display it on the GUI.
- LLDP capture does not happen when CFP2 DCO associated with the client port is not plugged in.
- The 1.2T-MXP card captures the LLDP packets only when:
  1. The value of ETH TYPE header is 0x88CC.
  2. The destination Multicast addresses are:
     - 01:80:C2:00:00:00
     - 01:80:C2:00:00:0e
     - 01:80:C2:00:00:03

Provision FPD upgrade for the ports

Use this procedure to provision FPD upgrade for the ports in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Each trunk port has separate upgrade alarm.

Use this task to provision FPD upgrade for the ports.

When the firmware version on the DCO trunk port is earlier than the NCS 2000 package firmware version, an alarm "FPD-UPG-REQUIRED" is raised on that trunk port in the **Alarms** tab. Each trunk port has separate upgrade alarm.

You can view the DCO running firmware version and the NCS 2000 package firmware version under the **Maintenance** > **FPD upgrade** tabs.

Use this task to upgrade DCO (trunk ports) on the 1.2T-MXP card with the latest firmware released as part of the NCS 2000 software release.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision FPD upgrade for the ports.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **FPD Upgrade** tabs.
2. Click **FPD upgrade** to perform firmware upgrade for the chosen ports.

   After the firmware upgrade is completed successfully, the "FPD-UPG-REQUIRED" alarm gets cleared in the **Alarms** tab and you can view the updated running firmware version in the **FPD Upgrade** table.

   Note

   Traffic affecting DCO upgrade is not supported in Release 12.2.

The provision FPD upgrade for the ports task is complete.

Provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card

Use this procedure to provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view the running firmware version and the NCS 2000 package firmware version under the Maintenance FPD upgrade tabs.

Use this task to provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card.

Table 61: Feature History

Feature	Release Information	Description
FPD Upgrade for MR-MXP Card	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 12.3.1	The Cisco Optical Site Manager web interface now displays the running firmware information for the MR-MXP card. It also displays the latest available firmware for the NCS 2000 software release. You can compare and upgrade the firmware to the required release directly from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

When the firmware version on the MR-MXP card is earlier than the NCS 2000 package firmware version, an alarm "TRAF-AFFECT-RESET-REQUIRED" is raised on that card in the **Alarms** tab.

You can view the running firmware version and the NCS 2000 package firmware version under the **Maintenance** > **FPD upgrade** tabs.

Use this task to upgrade the MR-MXP card with the latest firmware released as part of the NCS 2000 software release.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **FPD Upgrade** tabs.
2. Click **FPD upgrade** to perform firmware upgrade for the card.

   After the firmware upgrade is completed successfully, the "TRAF-AFFECT-RESET-REQUIRED" alarm gets cleared in the **Alarms** tab and you can view the updated running firmware version in the **FPD Upgrade** table.

The provision FPD upgrade for mr-mxp card task is complete.

Enable proactive protection

Use this procedure to enable proactive protection for transponder and muxponder cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The settings define BER thresholds and monitoring windows that trigger or remove proactive protection.

Use this task to modify the proactive protection settings of the card.

Proactive protection uses BER threshold and monitoring-window settings to determine when protection is triggered and when protection is removed.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to enable proactive protection.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **Proactive Protection** tabs.
2. Modify the settings described in this table.

Table 62: Proactive protection regen settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	Display only. Displays the port name.	Not applicable.

Parameter	Description	Options
Trigger Threshold	Sets the maximum BER threshold to trigger proactive protection.	• 1E-3 • 9E-2 to 1E-2 • 9E-3 to 1E-3 • 9E-4 to 1E-4 • 9E-5 to 1E-5 • 9E-6 to 1E-6 • 9E-7 to 1E-7
Trigger Window (ms)	Sets the duration when BER is monitored before triggering proactive protection. The trigger window value must be a multiple of: • 10 ms for trigger thresholds between 1E-3 and 6E-6. • 100 ms for a trigger threshold between 5E-6 and 1E-7. The trigger window must be less than or equal to 500 ms for trigger thresholds between 1E-3 and 6E-6. The trigger window must be less than or equal to 3900 ms for trigger thresholds between 5E-6 and 1E-7.	Time in milliseconds.

Parameter	Description	Options
Revert Threshold	Sets the revert threshold value of BER. **Note** The revert threshold settings must be less than the trigger threshold values.	• 1E-4 • 9E-3 to 1E-3 • 9E-4 to 1E-4 • 9E-5 to 1E-5 • 9E-6 to 1E-6 • 9E-7 to 1E-7 • 9E-8 to 5E-8
Revert Window (ms)	Sets the duration when BER is monitored for settings that are less than the revert threshold value before proactive protection that is provided to the router is removed. The revert window value must be at least 2000 ms and a multiple of: • 10 ms for a revert threshold of 1E-4 to 6E-7. • 100 ms for a revert threshold of 5E-7 to 5E-8. The revert window must be less than or equal to 3900 ms.	Time in milliseconds.
Enable Proactive Protection	Enables proactive protection.	• Disabled • FRR Proactive Protection • Pre-FEC PSM Proactive Protection

3. Click **Apply**.

The proactive protection settings are applied to the card.

Provision odu circuit

Use this procedure to provision ODU circuit in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Both unprotected and protected ODU connections or OTNXC circuits that are created in CTC will be available in the Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to provision odu circuit.

Use this task to provision ODU circuit created through NETCONF client, in the OTNXC mode of the 400G-XP card.

Both unprotected and protected ODU connections or OTNXC circuits that are created in CTC will be available in the Cisco Optical Site Manager. The user interface after the NCS2000 device is upgraded from CTC to Cisco Optical Site Manager and the device sync is completed. The ODU connection data that is displayed in the Cisco Optical Site Manager user interface has the following discrepancies:

- When ODU connections are discovered, Cisco Optical Site Manager autogenerates the connection name as "device-name/object index" (an integer number) and displays the connection name as Circuit ID.
- CTC allows creating a protected ODU connection with two trunk ODU sources and one client ODU destination. But Cisco Optical Site Manager considers this protected ODU connection as invalid. Hence as part of discovery, Cisco Optical Site Manager recreates the protected ODU connection with one source client and two destination trunk ODUs, by swapping.

Use this task to provision ODU circuit created in the OTNXC mode of the 400G-XP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision odu circuit.

Procedure

1. Click the **Maintenance** > **OTN Circuit** tabs.

   The **OTN Circuit** tab displays the following information:

Field	Description
Circuit ID	Unique identifier for the end-to-end circuit.
Connection label	Unique identifier for ODU connections.
Bandwidth	Bandwidth of the circuit. Supported values are ODU4, ODU2, and ODU2e.
Direction	Only bidirectional is supported.
Source	Source ODU port.
Destination	Destination ODU port.
Protection Reference	Displays the protection port.
Admin State	Displays the admin state.
Service State	Displays the service state.
ILK Usage	Displays interlink port usage.

2. Click the plus icon to view the **Protection Attributes** of the circuit.
3. (Optional) Edit the **Connection label** and the **Admin State**.
4. (Optional) Click **ODU Utilization** to view ODU Utilization information.

   An ODU utilization window for the 400G-XP-LC card is displayed where you can get information about the availability of each port for ODU circuit creation. All ODU ports are displayed according to the slice configuration that was configured. Each row represents 100G or ODU4 bandwidth. The client ports are listed first followed by the trunk ports. The ports that are already used by the ODU circuit are displayed in green, the ports that are available for circuit creation are displayed in orange and the ports that are not applicable nor configured are displayed in gray.

   To view Bandwidth Utilization using the NETCONF client, use the following RPCs:

- To show the utilization under odu-interface which is part of otn-xc connection:

```
<action xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:1">
    <svo xmlns="http://cisco.com/yang/svo">
      <odu-connection-commands>
        <interface-otnxc-utilization>
          <interface-name>1/3/11/1-1</interface-name>
        </interface-otnxc-utilization>
      </odu-connection-commands>
    </svo>
  </action>
```

- To show card level utilization (You enter the shelf and slot info.):

```
<action xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:1">
    <svo xmlns="http://cisco.com/yang/svo">
      <odu-connection-commands>
        <module-otnxc-utilization>
          <uid>1</uid>
          <module-id>3</module-id>
        </module-otnxc-utilization>
      </odu-connection-commands>
    </svo>
  </action>
```

5. Click **Apply**.

   You can edit only the Admin State and the Connection label in the Cisco Optical Site Manager user interface. For protected ODU connection, Protection group Name, Revertive mode, and Revertive time can be edited from NETCONF, and web user interface (under the **Provisioning** > **Protection** tabs in the shelf view). The other parameters such as Holdoff Timer can be edited only through the NETCONF client.

The provision odu circuit task is complete.

Functional Module Group

Use the Functional Module Group (FMG) stepper to configure the operating mode of a card and its supported pluggables while adding the card to the chassis.

Functional Module Group (FMG) stepper simplifies the process of configuring the operating modes for transponder and muxponder cards. In the previous releases, you must navigate through multiple tabs in the Cisco Optical Site Manager application to make the appropriate selections. With the FMG stepper, you can configure the operating modes and sub operating modes of different cards with specific client payloads in simple steps.

Configure card mode using functional module group

Use this procedure to configure a card mode with supported pluggables while adding the card to the chassis. Functional Module Group guides the card, peer module, and pluggable selections.

Use this task to configure the operating mode and sub operating modes of a card while adding it to the NCS 2006 or NCS 2015 chassis.

Functional Module Group enables you to configure a card mode with supported pluggables while adding the card to the chassis.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to configure card mode using functional module group.

Procedure

1. Click **COSM Topology** in the left panel.

   The topology view is displayed.

2. Click the rack title to zoom into the required rack in the left panel.

   The enlarged view of the rack appears.

3. Left-click the empty slot in the chassis where you want to add the card.

   Note

   Configuration of card mode cannot start from slot 16 in an NCS 2015 chassis.

   The dialog box for the selected slot appears.

4. Click **FMG Provision** to add a card to the chassis and configure its card mode.

   The **Functional Module Group** wizard appears.

5. In **Add primary module**, choose a primary card.
   a) Choose a primary card from the **Select primary module** drop-down list.

      Note

      When adding the NCS2K-400G-XP or NCS2K-100GS-CK-C card, ensure to follow the correct slot combinations in NCS 2006 and NCS 2015 chassis. If correct slot combinations are not available, the **Select primary module** drop-down list does not display the NCS2K-400G-XP or NCS2K-100GS-CK-C card.

      A preview of the selected card appears below the drop-down list.

   b) Click **Next**.

6. In **Select card mode**, configure a card mode.
   a) Choose the required card mode configuration from the drop-down list.

> **Note**
>
> The number of available card mode configurations differ based on the primary card selected. For more information on the card mode configurations, see Configuring card modes for NCS 2000 line cards on page 88.

b) Click **Add**.

When adding the 15454-M-10x10G-LC card, you can choose multiple card mode configurations. You must choose trunk ports for the RGN-10G, TXP-10G, Low Latency, and TXPP-10G card modes, and client port for TXP-10G card mode.

When adding the NCS2K-400G-XP card, you must choose slice configurations for the card mode selected.

c) Click **Next**.

7. In **Add secondary modules**, configure the required peer card.

a) Choose the peer card from the **Select secondary modules** drop-down list.

> **Note**
>
> The **Functional Module Group** wizard lists the compatible peer cards for the selected primary card and its card mode configuration. For NCS2K-100GS-CK-C and NCS2K-200G-CK-C cards, you must choose sub operating modes for MXP-200G card mode from the **Submode** drop-down list.

A preview of the selected peer card appears below the drop-down list.

b) Click **Next**.

> **Note**
>
> For standalone card modes, the **Functional Module Group** wizard skips the **Add secondary modules** step.

8. In **Add pluggables**, configure the pluggable parameters.

> **Note**
>
> You need to configure the pluggable port modules and pluggable ports for the primary card followed by the secondary cards.

a) In the **Pluggable Port Modules** pane, choose from the **PPM** drop-down list and click **Add**.

The added port modules appear below the drop-down list.

b) In the **Pluggable Ports** pane, choose from the **Port ID** and **Port Type** drop-down lists and click **Add**.

The added port ID and port type appear below the drop-down list.

c) Click **Next**.

A preview of the configured cards, pluggable port modules, and pluggable ports appears in **Configuration recap**. If sub modes and slices are configured, a preview of the sub modes and slices is also displayed.

9. Click **Finish**.

> **Note**
>
> Errors are displayed if the configuration is inaccurate.

The card is added to the chassis and configured with the selected card mode, peer module, and pluggable settings.

Provision zr plus interfaces

Use this procedure to provision ZR plus interfaces in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to provision zr plus interfaces.

Use this task to provision the parameters for the ZR Plus interfaces of the 1.2T-MXP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision zr plus interfaces.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **ZR Plus Interfaces** tabs.
2. Modify any of the ZR Plus settings as described in the following table. These parameters depend on the card mode.

Table 63: Card ZR Plus Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number	-
Squelch Mode	(Display only) Displays the squelch mode	• LF
Squelch Hold Off Time	Sets the period in milliseconds that the client interface waits for resolution of issues on the trunk side. The client squelching starts after this period	• Disable
FEC	Sets the FEC mode	OFEC_15_DE_ON

Parameter	Description	Options
GroupId	Sets the GroupId that uniquely identifies a group of physical ports in a ZR frame. This makes sure that noncompliant groups do not interoperate. When a mismatch in the group is identified, GIDM alarm is raised.	1-255

3. Click **Apply**.

The provision zr plus interfaces task is complete.

Provision zr plus interfaces

Use this procedure to provision ZR plus interfaces in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to provision zr plus interfaces.

Use this task to provision the parameters for the ZR Plus interfaces of the 1.2T-MXP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision zr plus interfaces.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **ZR Plus Interfaces** tabs.
2. Modify any of the ZR Plus settings as described in the following table. These parameters depend on the card mode.

Table 64: Card ZR Plus Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number	-
Squelch Mode	(Display only) Displays the squelch mode	• LF
Squelch Hold Off Time	Sets the period in milliseconds that the client interface waits for resolution of issues on the trunk side. The client squelching starts after this period	• Disable
FEC	Sets the FEC mode	OFEC_15_DE_ON

Parameter	Description	Options
GroupId	Sets the GroupId that uniquely identifies a group of physical ports in a ZR frame. This makes sure that noncompliant groups do not interoperate. When a mismatch in the group is identified, GIDM alarm is raised.	1-255

3. Click **Apply**.

The provision zr plus interfaces task is complete.

Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring

Use this procedure to provision ZR plus trail trace monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This task provisions the trail trace monitoring parameters that are supported for the ZR plus payloads on the 1.2T-MXP card.

Use this task to provision zr plus trail trace monitoring.

This task provisions the trail trace monitoring parameters that are supported for the ZR plus payloads on the 1.2T-MXP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision zr plus trail trace monitoring.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **ZR Plus Trail Trace Monitoring** tabs.
2. Modify any of the ZR Plus settings as described in the following table.

Table 65: ZR plus Trail Tracing Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number.	-
Send-Tti	Sets the transmit TTI String.	0-32 Bytes
Expected-Tti	Sets the expected TTI String.	0-32 Bytes
Received-Tti	(Display only) Displays the received TTI String.	0-32 Bytes

> **Note**
>
> - When the trunk port is in OOS-DSBL state, its received TTI is not displayed in the GUI.

3. Click **Apply**.

The provision zr plus trail trace monitoring task is complete.

Provision zr plus trail trace monitoring

Use this procedure to provision ZR plus trail trace monitoring in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This task provisions the trail trace monitoring parameters that are supported for the ZR plus payloads on the 1.2T-MXP card.

Use this task to provision zr plus trail trace monitoring.

This task provisions the trail trace monitoring parameters that are supported for the ZR plus payloads on the 1.2T-MXP card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision zr plus trail trace monitoring.

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **ZR Plus Trail Trace Monitoring** tabs.
2. Modify any of the ZR Plus settings as described in the following table.

Table 66: ZR plus Trail Tracing Settings

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number.	-
Send-Tti	Sets the transmit TTI String.	0-32 Bytes
Expected-Tti	Sets the expected TTI String.	0-32 Bytes
Received-Tti	(Display only) Displays the received TTI String.	0-32 Bytes

Note

- When the trunk port is in OOS-DSBL state, its received TTI is not displayed in the GUI.

3. Click **Apply**.

The provision zr plus trail trace monitoring task is complete.

Provision Pluggable Ports

Use this procedure to provision Pluggable Ports in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the related configuration, verification, or management task and confirm the expected result.

Use this task to provision Pluggable Ports.

Use this task to provision the payloads supported on the card.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view
- Provision an operating mode on a NCS 2000 line card

Follow these steps to provision Pluggable Ports:

Procedure

1. Click the **Provisioning** > **Pluggable Ports** tabs.
2. In the Pluggable Ports area, click the + button.

   The Create Port dialog box appears.
3. Choose the port number from the **Port ID** drop-down list.
4. Choose the supported payload from the **Port Type** drop-down list.

Note

5. Choose the number of lanes from the drop-down list.

   This field is visible only in specific configurations.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Repeat Step 1 through Step 6 to configure the rest of the port rates as needed.

The provision Pluggable Ports is complete.

View circuit protection parameters

Use this procedure to view circuit protection parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The protection parameters are defined when a protected ODU circuit is created through NETCONF client.

Use this task to view circuit protection parameters.

Use this task to display the protection parameters of ODU circuit created in the OTNXC mode of the 400G-XP card. The protection parameters are defined when a protected ODU circuit is created through NETCONF client.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view circuit protection parameters.

Procedure

1. Click the hamburger icon at the top-left of the page, and select **Cisco Optical Site Manager Topology**.

   The Cisco Optical Site Manager Topology page appears.

2. Click the rack in the left panel.

   The rack view appears.

3. Left-click the chassis and select **Open**.

   The chassis view appears.

4. Click the **Maintenance** > **Protection** tabs to view the following protection parameters:
   - **Name**-Name of the protection group.
   - **Protection Type**-Type of the protection.
   - **Active Interfaces**-The interfaces on which the traffic is present.
   - **Working Interfaces**-The working interfaces are the active interfaces when the protection group is created.
   - **Protection Interfaces**-The protection interfaces when the protection group is created.
   - **Switch Type**-The switch type is bidirectional-switching.
   - **Revertive**-Choose True or False. If set to true, the traffic reverts to the working port after failure conditions remain corrected for the amount of time that is entered in the Reversion Time field.
   - **Reversion Time (min)**-Reversion time is the amount of time that will elapse before the traffic reverts to the working port. The reversion timer starts after conditions causing the switch are cleared. The range is from one to 12 minutes.
   - **Reversion Pulse Width (sec)**-Reversion Pulse Width is not applicable for the ODU circuit.

> **Note**
>
> The following fields in the protection group are editable in the **Chassis view** > **Provisioning** tab:
>
> - Name
> - Revertive
> - Reversion Time
> - Reversion Pulse Width

5. Click **+** to view the protection group data.

   The interfaces of the protection group are displayed.

   - **Interface**-Displays the name of the interface
   - **Entity**-Displays the entity of the interface, whether it is working or protect
   - **Entity Status**-Displays the status of the entity, whether it is active or Standby
   - **Switch Status**-Displays the switch status when a switch operation is performed.

6. To perform a switch operation between the interfaces of a protection group, perform these steps:
   a. Check the check box of the interface that has **Entity Status** as active.
   b. Click **Edit**.

      The **Switch Command** dialog box appears.
   c. Select an option from the **Action** drop-down list.

      The options available are-Lock-Out, Force-Switch, Manual-Switch, and Release.
   d. Click **Apply**.

> **Note**
>
> Cisco Optical Site Manager does not support the Y-cable protection type. If a Y-cable protected circuit is available in the system, Cisco Optical Site Manager cannot fetch the data when you expand the protection data.

The view circuit protection parameters task is complete.

NCS 2000 Cards

This section provides details about nCS 2000 Cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to find related fields, values, capabilities, or requirements for the workflow.

Provides details about NCS 2000 Cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

In release 25.1.1, CTC card-level and node-level functionalities are limited due to the availability of the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI. The TL1 interface remains fully supported.

Before making any configuration changes to the NCS 2000 cards using CTC or TL1, ensure that the Cisco Optical Site Manager interface is disabled through the device lock/unlock feature. This step is essential to avoid potential conflicts during the configuration process.

Table 67: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Flexible Migration Options for NCS 2000 Management	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 25.1.1	This release improves flexibility and migration options for NCS 2000 management. Network-level and node-level functionalities can now be managed through Cisco Optical Network Controller or Cisco Optical Site Manager using SVO-LC. Transition to Cisco Optical Network Controller or Cisco Optical Site Manager at your own pace while continuing to use TL1, EPNM 8.1.1, and CTC. When ready, you can disable these legacy tools and adopt Cisco Optical Network Controller or Cisco Optical Site Manager as the primary management platform.

100G-LC-C card

This section provides details about 100G-LC-C card, including facts, fields, or requirements that help you use the related Cisco Optical Site Manager workflow.

Review details about the 100G-LC-C card and its benefits. Here, "100G-LC-C" refers to the NCS2K-100G-LC-C card.

The 100G-LC-C card simplifies the integration and transport of 100-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises or service provider optical networks. This card is supported on Cisco NCS 2006 and Cisco NCS 2015 platforms.

The card interoperates with 10x10G-LC card through a chassis backplane.

The card provides the following benefits:

- Provides 100-Gbps wavelengths transport over fully uncompensated networks, with more than 2,500 km of unregenerated optical links
- Enables 100-Gbps transport over very high Polarization Mode Dispersion (PMD)
- Improves overall system density of up to 100-Gbps per slot, which is five times greater than what can be achieved with 40-Gbps units

You can install up to six cards per Cisco NCS 2006 shelf, supporting up to 42 100-Gbps interfaces per 42-rack units (RU) bay frame. It is possible to place up to two 100G TXPs, one 100 G Regen, or one 100 G MXP on a Cisco NCS 2006 shelf.

10x10G-LC Card

In this section, "10x10G-LC" refers to the 15454-M-10x10G-LC card.

The 10x10G-LC card is a DWDM client card, which simplifies the integration and transport of 10 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises or service provider optical networks. The 10x10G-LC card is supported on ONS 15454 M2, ONS 15454 M6, and Cisco NCS 2000 Series platforms.

The 10x10G-LC card is a single-slot card and can be installed in any service slot of the chassis. The 10x10G-LC card consists of a 10-port SFP+ based (with gray-colored, coarse wavelength division multiplexing ([CWDM] and DWDM optics available) and one 100 G CXP-based port.

The 10x10G-LC card interoperates with 200G-CK-C card through a chassis backplane.

The 10x10G-LC card supports the following signal types:

- 10 Gigabit Ethernet LAN PHY (10.3125 Gbps)
- OC-192/STM-64 (9.95328 Gbps)
- OTU-2
- G.709 overclocked to transport 10 Gigabit Ethernet as defined by ITU-T G. Sup43 Clause 7.1 (11.0957 Gbps)

Operating Modes for 10x10G-LC Card

The 10x10G-LC card supports RGN-10G (5x10G Regenerator)/TXP-10G (5x10G Transponder) operating mode:

Each operating mode can be configured using specific set of cards and client payloads.

RGN-10G (5x10G Regenerator)/TXP-10G (5x10G Transponder)

The 10x10G-LC card works as a standalone card, supporting the multitransponder functionality. The 10 Gbps SFP+ ports should be paired to provide the 10 G transponder functionality for each port of the port pair. By using the grey optics SFP+ to provide the client equipment connectivity and DWDM SFP+ on the WDM side, up to five 10 G transponders are supported by a single 10x10G-LC card. Up to six 10x10G-LC cards are supported on the chassis allowing for 30 10 Gbps transponders in a single shelf.

All ports can be equipped with or without the G.709 Digital Wrapper function that provides wide flexibility in terms of the supported services.

As the client and trunk ports are completely independent, it is also possible to equip both SFP+ of the same pair of ports with the DWDM SFP+. The CXP pluggable is unused in this configuration.

Each of the SFP+ ports can be provisioned as a client or trunk. When one port is selected as a trunk, the other port of the pair is automatically selected as the client port. The allowed port pairs are 1-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, or 9-10.

For RGN-10G mode, both ports are trunk ports.

It is not a constraint to provision five pairs of TXP-10G mode or five pairs of RGN-10G mode. A mix of TXP-10G and RGN-10G modes can be configured. For example, pairs 1-2 and 5-6 can be configured as TXP-10G mode and the remaining pairs as RGN-10G mode.

Table 68: Supported Payload Mapping Between Two SFP+ Ports

SFP+ Payload (Peer-1)	SFP+ Payload (Peer -2)
10GE-LAN (CBR Mapped)	OTU2e or 10GE-LAN (CBR Mapped)
OTU2	OC192 or OTU2

100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C Cards

100G-LC-C and 100G-CK-C Cards

In this chapter, " 100G-LC-C" refers to the _15454-M-100G-LC-C card. " 100G-CK-C" refers to the NCS2K-100G-CK-C card.

The 100G-LC-C and 100G-CK-C cards are tunable DWDM trunk cards. These cards simplify the integration and transport of 100-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises or service provider optical networks. The 100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-C cards simplify the integration and transport of 100 and 200-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises or service provider optical networks. These cards are supported on Cisco NCS 2006 and Cisco NCS 2015 platforms.

The cards interoperate with 10x10G-LC and CFP-LC cards through a chassis backplane.

Note

The 100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-LC cards do not operate with the CFP-LC card.

The cards provide the following benefits:

- Provide 100-Gbps wavelengths transport over fully uncompensated networks, with more than 2,500 km of unregenerated optical links
- Enable 100-Gbps transport over very high Polarization Mode Dispersion (PMD)
- Improve overall system density of up to 100-Gbps per slot, which is five times greater than what can be achieved with 40-Gbps units

You can install up to six cards per Cisco NCS 2006 shelf, supporting up to 42 100-Gbps interfaces per 42-rack units (RU) bay frame. It is possible to place up to two 100G TXPs, one 100 G Regen, or one 100 G MXP on a Cisco NCS 2006 shelf.

Note

You must instal the fan-tray assembly NCS2006-FTA= (for the NCS 2006 chassis) on the shelf, where the cards are installed. When you use an ONS-SC+-10G-C pluggable along with the 10x10G-LC card, the maximum operating temperature of the shelf must not exceed 50 degrees Celsius.

The 100G-CK-C card works in a similar way as the 100G-LC-C card. The 100G-CK-C card has the new CPAK client interface replacing the CXP client interface of the 100G-LC-C card. The CPAK client interface enables different payload combinations, and so this card can be used instead of the 100G-LC-C and CFP-LC cards.

The 100G-CK-C card supports the following pluggables:

- CPAK-100G-SR10 pluggable with 100GE/OTU4 and 40GE payloads
- CPAK-100G-LR4 pluggable with 100GE/OTU4 payloads
- CPAK-100G-SR4 pluggable with 100GE payloads

The 100G-LC-C card supports the following client signal types:

- 100GE/OTU4
- OTU4 from BP OTL4.10 (interconnect with the CFP client)
- 100GE from BP CAUI (interconnect with CFP client)
- 3 x OTU3e(255/227) from BP OTL3.4 (interconnect with 10 x10G client)
- 2 x OTU3 from BP OTL3.4 (interconnect with the CFP client)

- 2 x 40 GE from BP XLAUI (interconnect with the CFP client)

In addition to the above, the 100G-CK-C card supports the following client signal types:

- 100GE/OTU4 for the CPAK-100G-SR10/CPAK-100G-LR4 client interface
- 40GE for the CPAK-100G-SR10 client interface

The 100G-LC-C card and 100G-CK-C cards provide a 100G DWDM trunk interface that supports up to 70000 ps/nm of CD robustness. These cards enable configuration of the CD dispersion tolerance to 50000 ps/nm and 30000 ps/nm to reduce power consumption.

100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-C Cards

In this chapter, "100GS-CK-C" refers to the NCS2K-100GS-CK-C card. "200G-CK-C" refers to the NCS2K-200G-CK-C card.

The 100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-C cards are tunable DWDM trunk cards, which simplify the integration and transport of 100 and 200- Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises or service provider optical networks. The 200G-CK-C card is an enhancement of the 100GS-CK-C card.

The 100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-C cards provide the following benefits:

- Allow choosing 16 QAM and QPSK as the modulation formats at the line side
- Provide Standard G-FEC (Reed-Solomon), Soft Decision FEC (SD-FEC) encoding with 20% overhead, and Hard Decision FEC (HD-FEC) encoding with 7% overhead
- Provide Nyquist filtering for best performance and optimal band usage
- Support gridless tunability
- Allow client access either through the local 100G CPAK interface or through backplane lines
- In MXP-10X10G operating mode, allow 10GE clients (multiplexed on 100G trunk)

Key features of Cisco NCS 2000 transponder and muxponder cards

This section describes the key features of 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, 200G-CK-C, 10x10G-LC, CFP-LC, and MR-MXP cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

The 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, 200G-CK-C, 10x10G-LC, CFP-LC, and MR-MXP cards support multiple operating modes and service-mapping options for transponder and muxponder applications.

You can configure these cards for client and trunk options by using supported pluggables and card-specific operating modes. Operating modes are configured at the card level and define the card behavior for the selected payload and port configuration.

These cards support features such as protocol transparency, flow-through timing, Far-End Laser Control, performance monitoring, loopback, fault propagation, Trail Trace Identifier, Automatic Laser Shutdown, GCC channels, Pseudo Random Binary Sequence, and multivendor interoperability where applicable.

Key Features

The 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, 200G-CK-C, 10x10G-LC, CFP-LC, and MR-MXP cards support these key features:

- **Operating Modes:** You can configure the cards into multiple operating modes. The cards can be equipped with pluggables for client and trunk options, and offer a wide variety of configurations.
  - The card must be preprovisioned and the modes must be configured. None of the modes are provisioned on the card by default. All operating modes are created at the card level. These card-specific provisions define the behavior of a particular card.

- Depending on the selected card mode, provision the supported payload for that card mode on the PPMs. Payloads can be provisioned after configuring the operational mode on the card.

- **Protocol Transparency:** The 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C cards deliver 100-Gbps services for cost-effective, point-to-point networking. The 10x10G-LC card delivers 10-Gbps services for cost-effective, point-to-point networking.

Transponder Client Configurations and Mapping for 100G-LC-C and 100G-CK-C Cards

Client Format	Client Rate (Gbps)	Mapping	Trunk Format	Trunk Rate with 7% GFEC, 20% GFEC, or EFEC OH (Gbps)
100GE LAN-PHY	101.125	Bit transparent through standard G.709v3 mapping	OTU4	111.809
OTU4	111.809	Transparent G.709 standard	OTU4	111.809

Transponder Client Configurations and Mapping for a 10x10G-LC Card

Client Format	Rate (Gbps)	Mapping
10GE LAN-PHY (MXP-10x10G mode)	10.3125	CBR-BMP clause 17.2.4, formerly G.Sup43 7.1, and GMP ODU2e to OPU3e4
10GE LAN-PHY (MXP-10x10G mode)	10.3125	GFP-F clause 17.4.1, formerly G.Sup43 7.3, and GMP ODU2 to OPU3e4
10GE LAN-PHY (TXP-10G mode)	10.3125	CBR-BMP clause 17.2.4, formerly G.Sup43 7.1
10GE LAN-PHY (TXP-10G mode)	10.3125	GFP-F clause 17.4.1, formerly G.Sup43 7.3
OTU2	10.709	ODU transparent and GMP ODU2 to OPU3e4
OTU2e	11.095	ODU transparent and GMP ODU2e to OPU3e4
IB-5G	5.0000	GMP ODU2e to OPU3e4

Client Configurations and Mapping for CFP-LC Card

Client Format	Client Rate (Gbps)	Mapping	Trunk Format	Trunk Rate with 7% GFEC or EFEC OH (Gbps)
100GE LAN-PHY	101.125	Bit transparent through standard G.709v3 mapping	OTU4	111.809
OTU4	111.809	Transparent G.709 standard	OTU4	111.809
40GE LAN-PHY	41.250	1024b/1027b transcoding and OPU4 GMP G.709 Appendix VIII	OTU3	43.018

Client Format	Client Rate (Gbps)	Mapping	Trunk Format	Trunk Rate with 7% GFEC or EFEC OH (Gbps)
OTU3	43.018	Transparent G.709 standard	OTU3	43.018

Additional Key Features

- **Flow-Through Timing:** The cards allow timing to flow through from the client to the line optical interface. The received timing from the client interface is used to time the line transmitter interface.
- **Far-End Laser Control:** Far-End Laser Control (FELC) is supported on the cards.
- **Performance Monitoring:** The 100-Gbps DWDM trunk supports transparent and non-transparent signal transport performance monitoring. The digital wrapper channel is monitored according to G.709 and G.8021 standards. Performance monitoring of optical parameters on the client and DWDM line interface includes loss of signal, laser bias current, transmit optical power, and receive optical power.
- **Loopback:** Terminal, facility, or backplane loopback can be provisioned on all ports of the 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 10x10G-LC, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C cards configured in any operating mode except low-latency mode.
- **Fault propagation on 10GE, 40GE, and 100GE clients:** The LF squelch option is supported for GigE payloads. A local fault indication is forwarded to the client port in the downstream direction when a failure occurs on the trunk port.
- **Trail Trace Identifier:** The Trail Trace Identifier (TTI) in the path monitoring overhead is supported in OTU and ODU OTN frames. You can manage the Source Access Point Identifier (SAPI), Destination Access Point Identifier (DAPI), and User Operator Data fields on VTXP.
- **Automatic Laser Shutdown:** Automatic Laser Shutdown (ALS) can be configured on all ports. ALS is supported only on ports configured with OTU2 and OTU4 payloads.
- **GCC channels:** GCC channels can be provisioned on the OTU2 client and trunk ports of the 10x10G-LC card, the OTU3 port of the CFP-LC card, and the OTU4 client and trunk ports of the 100G-LC-C or 100G-CK-C card.
- **Pseudo Random Binary Sequence:** Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) allows data integrity checks on encapsulated packet data payloads using a pseudo-random bit stream pattern. Supported PRBS patterns are PRBS_NONE and PRBS_PN31.
- **Multivendor Interoperability:** The 200G-CK line card can interoperate with other vendor interfaces. The Interop Mode option is available to disable or enable interoperability when the modulation format is 100G-QPSK, FEC is set to 7% High Gain FEC, and the trunk port admin state is set to OOS-DSBLD.

Operating modes for Cisco NCS 2000 100G and 200G cards

This section explains operating modes for Cisco NCS 2000 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C cards in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Operating modes define how Cisco NCS 2000 100G and 200G cards use client payloads, trunk interfaces, peer cards, and skip cards for transponder, regenerator, and muxponder applications.

Each operating mode uses a specific set of cards and client payloads. For details about the valid port pair for a specific operating mode, the supported payloads, and how each mode can be configured, see Key features of Cisco NCS 2000 transponder and muxponder cards on page 162.

100G operating modes

The 100G-LC-C, 100G-CK-C, 100GS-CK-C, and 200G-CK-C cards support these 100G operating modes. You can configure the 100G operating modes on the client card.

- TXP-100G, standalone 100GE transponder
- RGN-100G, 100G regenerator

TXP-100G, standalone 100GE transponder

You can configure the cards as a standalone 100-Gigabit Ethernet transponder. CXP or CPAK and coherent optical trunk support 100-Gigabit Ethernet traffic. The 100-Gigabit Ethernet or OTU4 payload traffic is routed from the CXP or CPAK to the optical trunk through the T100 framer and in the opposite direction. The supported client signals in this mode are 100-Gigabit Ethernet LAN-PHY or OTU4 data rates.

RGN-100G, 100G regenerator

You can configure the cards as a regenerator. You can connect two cards to work in back-to-back mode through the chassis backplane in the same shelf. The allowed slot pairs are 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 8-9, 10-11, 12-13, or 14-15.

The card supports 100-Gigabit Ethernet or OTU4 client signals. Regeneration is performed by using the OTU4 backplane interconnection. OTU4 overhead is terminated, allowing ODU4 to pass through transparently. GCC0 is terminated, while GCC1 and GCC2 are allowed to pass through.

The CXP client is not required because communication between the two cards acting as a regeneration group is supported through the chassis backplane.

MXP-2x40G

The 100G-CK-C card supports the MXP-2x40G operating mode. The 100G-CK-C card can be configured as a two-port 40 GE muxponder. Two 40 GE flows through the CPAK client interface and are multiplexed in the 100G trunk interface. You can configure traffic on the second client interface only after provisioning traffic on the first client interface. This operating mode is not supported on the 100GS-CK-C card.

> **Note**
>
> The synchronization for the 100G-CK-C card is derived only from port 1. Therefore, the traffic on port 2 must originate from the same synchronization source as port 1. The two ports must carry traffic from the same synchronization source.

200G operating modes

The 100GS-CK-C and 200G-CK-C cards also support the 200G operating modes. You can configure these operating modes on the trunk card.

- MXP-200G
- MXP-10x10G-100G
- MXP-CK-100G

MXP-200G

Three cards, a trunk card, a peer card, and a skip card, are required to configure this operating mode. The skip card is next to the peer card.

The trunk card is a 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card. The peer card and skip card are MR-MXP cards. You can use the first 10x10G from the two SFP and two QSFP+ ports of the peer MR-MXP card. You can use the second 10x10G from the two SFP and two QSFP+ ports of the skip MR-MXP card.

The 200G-CK-C card supports another configuration in the MXP-200G operating mode. In this configuration, 2x40GE clients on QSFP+ ports and 2x10GE clients on SFP+ ports of both peer MR-MXP and skip MR-MXP cards are multiplexed into 200G traffic on the trunk 200G-CK-C card.

You can provision the operating mode on these slots:

- Cisco NCS 2006: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card in slot 2 or 7. The peer and skip MR-MXP cards are in adjacent slots 3 and 4, or 5 and 6.
- Cisco NCS 2015: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card in slot 2, 7, 8, 13, or 14. The peer and skip MR-MXP cards are in adjacent slots.

MXP-10x10G-100G

Three cards, a trunk card, peer card, and skip card, are required to configure this operating mode.

The trunk card is a 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card. The peer card is a 10x10G-LC card, and the skip card is an MR-MXP card. You can use the first 10x10G from the ten SFP ports of the peer 10x10G-LC card. You can use the second 10x10G from the two SFP and two QSFP+ ports of the skip MR-MXP card.

You can provision the operating mode on these slots:

- Cisco NCS 2006: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card in slot 2 or 7. The peer and skip MR-MXP cards are in adjacent slots 3 and 4, or 5 and 6.
- Cisco NCS 2015: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card in slot 2, 7, 8, 13, or 14. The peer and skip MR-MXP cards are in adjacent slots.

MXP-CK-100G

Two cards, a trunk card and a peer card, are required to configure this operating mode. The trunk card is a 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card. The peer card is an MR-MXP card. The first 100G is taken from the CPAK client port of the trunk 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card. The second 100G is taken from the CPAK client port of the MR-MXP card.

The 200G-CK-C card supports another configuration in the MXP-CK-100G operating mode. In this configuration, 10x10GE clients on QSFP+ or SFP+ ports of the peer MR-MXP card and 100GE client on the CPAK port of the 200G-CK-C card are multiplexed into a 200G configuration on the trunk 200G-CK-C card.

You can provision the operating mode on these slots:

- Cisco NCS 2006: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card and the peer MR-MXP card must be in adjacent slots 2-3, 4-5, and 6-7.
- Cisco NCS 2015: 100GS-CK-C or 200G-CK-C card and the peer MR-MXP card must be in adjacent slots 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 8-9, 10-11, 12-13, and 14-15.

400G-XP Card

In this section, "400G-XP" refers to the NCS2K-400G-XP card.

The 400G-XP card is a tunable DWDM trunk card that simplifies the integration and transport of 10 Gigabit and 100 Gigabit Ethernet interfaces and services to enterprises and service provider optical networks. The card is a double-slot unit that provides 400 Gbps of client and 400 Gbps of trunk capacity. The card supports six QSFP+ based client ports that can be equipped with 4x 10 Gbps optics and four QSFP28 or QSFP+ based client ports that can be equipped with 100 Gbps QSFP28 and 4x 10 Gbps QSFP+ optics. The card is capable of aggregating client traffic to either of the two 200 Gbps coherent CFP2 trunk ports.

Note

For any card mode except REGEN with slide mode as OPM-10x10G, you can configure a mix of 10G payloads (OTU2, 10GE) on the same slice or client port with the exception of CDR ports (7, 8, 9, and 10). On CDR ports, the first configured 10G lane would determine the configurable payloads for the other three port lanes.

Note

If a slice is configured using the OPM_10x10G slice mode, it can be used only for 10G circuit creation whereas if a slice is configured using the OPM_100G slice mode, it can be used only for 100G circuit creation.

Note

GCC Rate in the Edit GCC Termination Window is shown as 192K instead of the supported 1200K. This is a known behavior.

Note

The maximum short term operating temperature of the shelf must not exceed 50 degrees when the card is installed.

Key Features

The card supports the following key feature:

- • Operating Modes–The card can be configured in various operating modes. The cards can be equipped with pluggables for client and trunk ports, and offer a large variety of configurations. When you configure the card, make sure that the following tasks are completed:
  - The trunk port PPMs must be preprovisioned before configuring the card operating mode. When the card is paired with the 10x10G-LC card, all the operating mode provisioning must performed on the card. The client payloads can be provisioned after configuring the operational mode on the card.

  The table below details the configurations supported on the card for the supported card modes.

Table 69: Configuration Options for the Card Modes

Configuration	Options	
Card configuration	MXP	REGEN
Trunk configuration (per trunk)	M_100G	M_100G
	M_200G	M_200G

Configuration	Options		
Slice configuration	None OPM_2x40G_2x10G OPM_100G	Slice configuration is not supported	None OPM_100G OPM_10x10G

- Each trunk port functions as a muxponder instance has the following features:
  - The trunk port supports Analog Coherent Optical (ACO) CFP2 coherent pluggable.

    Note

    Before removing the CFP2 pluggable from any of two trunk ports, ensure that the relevant trunk port is set to the OOS (Out-of-service) state. Wait until the trunk port LED turns off. Wait for a further 120 seconds before extracting the CFP2 pluggable.

  - Configurable trunk capacity:
    - 100 Gbps coherent DWDM transmission with quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK)modulation.
    - 200 Gbps coherent DWDM transmission with 16-state quadrature amplitude modulation (16-QAM) modulation.
  - Configurable trunk FEC: SD-FEC with 15% or 25% overhead.
  - Configurable differential/non-differential line encoding.
  - Nyquist shaping if channels at trunk TX.
  - Flex spectrum tunability over the full extended C-Band.
  - 100 Gbps through 100 Gbps QSFP28 client ports.
  - 10 Gbps through 4x 10 Gbps QSFP+ client ports.
  - 16 Gbps through 4 x 16 Gbps QSFP+ client ports.
- The supported CD ranges are detailed in the table below:

Table 70: CD Range for Card

	200G 16-QAM		100G QPSK	
	Low	High	Low	High
Default Working CD Range	-10000	50000	-20000	90000
Default CD Thresholds	-9000	45000	-18000	72000
Allowed CD Range (Working and Thresholds)	-60000	60000	-280000	280000

- Loopback–The following loopback types are supported:

  - Client ports - Terminal (Inward), Facility (Line)
  - Trunk ports - Terminal (Inward)

- Automatic Laser Shutdown (ALS) can be configured on all the ports.
- 100GE ethernet client ports can be provisioned with or without IEEE 802.3 bj FEC. The options are Auto, Force-Fec-On, Force-Fec-Off.
- Trail Trace Identifier (TTI)—TTI in the section monitoring overhead is supported . Source Access Point Identifer (SAPI), Destination Access Point Identifer (DAPI), and User Operator Data fields are supported in Release 10.6.2 and later releases.
- Trunk Port Interworking—The two CFP2 trunk ports can interoperate with each other when the source and destination cards have the same trunk mode and slice mode configuration.
- GCC0 Support—The card supports provision of GCC0 channel on the trunk port.
- Interoperability—The card is interoperable with the NC55-6X200-DWDM-S card supported on NCS 5500 and the NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 Card supported on NCS 4000.

  The following table describes the configurations, payload types, and pluggables supported for interoperability between the card and the NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 card.

Table 71: Interoperability with the NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 card.

Payload type	Trunk configuration	Pluggables for trunk ports on	Pluggables for client ports on	Pluggables for trunk ports on 4H-OPW-QC2	Pluggables for client ports on 4H-OPW-QC2
100GE	OTU4	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S
100GE	OTU4C2	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S
OTU2	OTU4	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR	CFP2	ONS-QSFP28-LR4
OTU2	OTU4C2	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR	CFP2	ONS-QSFP28-LR4
10GE	OTU4	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR
10GE	OTU4C2	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR	CFP2	ONS-QSFP-4X10 MLR

The following table describes the configurations, payload types, and pluggables supported for interoperability between the card and the NC55-6X200-DWDM-S card.

Table 72: Interoperability with the NC55-6X200-DWDM-S card.

Payload type	Trunk configuration	Pluggables for trunk ports on	Pluggables for client ports on	Pluggables for trunk ports on 6X200-DWDM-S	Pluggables for client ports on 6X200-DWDM-S
100GE	OTU4	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S
100GE	OTU4C2	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S	CFP2	QSFP-100G-SR4-S

For a detailed list of the supported pluggables, see .

Interoperability

The card has two trunk ports, each supporting up to 20 ODU2es. These ODU2es are numbered from 1 through 20. ODU2es from 1 through 10 belong to the first ODU4 slice and ODU2es from 11 through 20 belong to the second ODU4 slice. Each ODU number has a pre-defined group of timeslots as seen in the following table.

Trunk Port	ODU4 Slice	ODU Trunk Number	ODU Trunk FAC	Tributary Port Number	Timeslots
Trunk 1 (FAC 10)	Slice 1	1	96	1	1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71
		2	97	2	2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72
		3	98	3	3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73
		4	99	4	4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74
		5	100	5	5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75
		6	101	6	6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76
		7	102	7	7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77
		8	103	8	8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78
		9	104	9	9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79
		10	105	10	10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
	Slice 2	11	106	1	1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71
		12	107	2	2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72
		13	108	3	3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73
		14	109	4	4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74
		15	110	5	5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75
		16	111	6	6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76

Trunk Port	ODU4 Slice	ODU Trunk Number	ODU Trunk FAC	Tributary Port Number	Timeslots
		17	112	7	7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77
		18	113	8	8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78
		19	114	9	9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79
		20	115	10	10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
Trunk 2 (FAC 11)	Slice 1	1	116	1	1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71
		2	117	2	2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72
		3	118	3	3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73
		4	119	4	4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74
		5	120	5	5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75
		6	121	6	6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76
		7	122	7	7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77
		8	123	8	8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78
		9	124	9	9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79
		10	125	10	10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
	Slice 2	11	126	1	1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71
		12	127	2	2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72
		13	128	3	3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73
		14	129	4	4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74
		15	130	5	5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75

Trunk Port	ODU4 Slice	ODU Trunk Number	ODU Trunk FAC	Tributary Port Number	Timeslots
		16	131	6	6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76
		17	132	7	7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77
		18	133	8	8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78
		19	134	9	9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79
		20	135	10	10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80

When the card interoperates with NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 card, the first ODU4 slice of the trunk is connected to the second ODU4 slice of the same NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 trunk.

Note

The ODU circuit between the and NCS4K-4H-OPW-QC2 cards is created even when the ODU number is incorrect. Please ensure that the correct source and destination ODU numbers are selected.

Regeneration Mode for 400G-XP-LC

From Release 10.8.0, the 400G-XP-LC can be configured as a regenerator. The regeneration functionality is available only on the trunk ports. A new card operating mode, REGEN, is available. No client ports are involved. The two trunk ports must have the same rate to achieve regeneration (wavelengths and FEC of the trunks can vary).

Note

For traffic to flow in the REGEN mode, it is mandatory that the 400G-XP-LC should be running on firmware (SCP) version 5.24 or later.

We recommend that you use the REGEN mode only with the MXP operating mode (the output from the MXP trunk of a can be connected to trunk ports in REGEN mode).

400G-XP line card with OTN cross-connect

This section provides detailed information on the configuration, operational modes, specifications, and management features of the 400G-XP line card with OTN cross-connect.

To provide detailed configuration, provisioning, and management information for the 400G-XP line card with OTN cross-connect.

Table 73: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
400G-XP with OTN cross-connect (OTNXC)	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 26.1.1	The Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the 400G-XP-LC card with OTN cross-connect (OTNXC) operating mode without a peer card. The card mode includes OPM-100G and OPM-10x10G slice modes. Based on the configured slice mode, the card supports pluggable ports such as 100GE, OTU4, OTU2, OTU2e, 10GE, OC192, and STM64, enabling efficient management of high-capacity traffic.

Note

Cisco Optical Site Manager stores WTR values as integers. If a managed device, such as the NCS 2000, accepts decimal WTR values, Cisco Optical Site Manager truncates the value by removing the decimal portion.

Operational modes and supported interfaces

This table describes the operational modes and supported interfaces for the 400G-XP OTN-XC line card.

Table 74: Card specifications

Feature	Description
Card mode	Operates in OTNXC mode.
Slice mode	Supports OPM-10x10G and OPM-100G configurations.
Supported pluggable ports	10GE, 100GE, OTU4, OTU2, OTU2e, and OC192/STM64.

This table describes the management functions available for ODU connections and performance monitoring.

Table 75: Management functions

Feature	Description
ODU connection provisioning	Provisioning of ODU connections is exclusively supported through NETCONF on the backend. When establishing a cross-connection, it is essential to specify the ODU rate and connection name. The connection name must match the source interface name of the ODU connection. ODU connections are provisioned with specific ODU rates, including ODU4, ODU2, and ODU2e, depending on the client pluggable ports. Through the Web UI, users can view or delete ODU connections. **Note** Cisco Optical Site Manager does not support **ODU Utilization** pane.
Protection ODU connection management	This feature is available in **Card View** and **Shelf View**. You can change the protection name, configure revertive mode, set the WTR timer, perform a protection switch, and monitor switch status for each connection.
Performance monitoring	Performance monitoring is supported on cross-connected trunk ODUs and can be accessed through the **Performance** option under **Card View**.

1.2T-MXP card

This section explains 1.2T-MXP card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the feature behavior, requirements, and operating context before configuration or verification.

In this chapter, "1.2T-MXP" refers to the NCS2K-1.2T-MXP card.

The 1.2Tbps Transponder or Muxponder line card (1.2T-MXP) is the first line card to have a 400G trunk and 400GE client interface in the NCS 2000 platform. It is a two-slot card that triples the per slot throughput of the NCS 2000 system from 200 Gbps to 600 Gbps.

The 1.2T-MXP card has three QSFPDD56 or QSFP28 client ports, five QSFP28 client ports, and three CFP2 DWDM Digital Coherent Optics (DCO) trunk ports. The QSFPDD56 client ports can also be used alternately as QSFP28 ports on an individual port. The DCO ports can support up to 400-Gbps data-rate with multiple modulation formats, encoding types, and FEC options. You can configure the 1.2T-MXP card in different ways with a maximum of 1.2Tbps total traffic on the client side (QSFP-DD/28) and the 1.2Tbps total traffic on the trunk side.

The 1.2T-MXP card can be installed in:

- NCS 2006 chassis that can accommodate a maximum of three 1.2T-MXP cards.
- NCS 2015 chassis that can accommodate a maximum of seven 1.2T-MXP cards.

The 1.2T-MXP card coexists with other NCS 2000 line cards without restricting their functionalities. However, it does not interoperate with any other line cards.

Additional information

Table 76: Feature History

Feature	Release Information	Description
1.2T-MXP Card	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 12.2	This card triples the per slot throughput of the NCS 2000 system from 200 Gbps to 600 Gbps. The DCO trunk ports of the card can support up to 400-Gbps data-rate with multiple modulation formats, encoding types, and FEC options. This card can be installed in the NCS 2006 and NCS 2015 chassis.

Key features of 1.2T-MXP

This section explains key features of 1.2T-MXP in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Enhanced muxponder or transponder capabilities while enabling double-slot card with 100GE or 400GE client type.

The key features are:

- Enhanced muxponder or transponder capabilities while enabling double-slot card with 100GE or 400GE client type.
- O-FEC encoding on the trunk interface.
- Nyquist filtering for OSNR.
- Supports configurable modulation format such as 300 8QAM, 400 16QAM, PAM4, and 16QAM in both Open ROADM and 400ZR+ framing mode.
- Flex spectrum support with Nyquist filtering.
- ZR+ based framing on trunk.
- 3x400GE client bandwidth using QSFP-DD or 12x100GE client bandwidth using QSFP-DD (break-out mode)
- LLDP support on 100GE or 400GE clients.
- Supports secure boot.
- Alarms for ZR interface and, Alarms, Performance, and Statistics for GE interface as well as Optical Pluggable.
- Diagnostics and maintenance support.
- Supports GroupId that uniquely identifies a group of physical ports in a ZR frame.

Additional information

Supported Pluggables

The supported pluggables are:

- Three CFP2 400G DCO trunk pluggables
- Eight QSFP28 or three QSFP-DD pluggables
- Five QSFP28 client pluggables

Limitations of 1.2T-MXP card

This section explains limitations of 1.2T-MXP card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Optics PMs are not supported by Active Optical Cable (AOC) PPM.

The following are the limitations of the 1.2T-MXP card:

- Optics PMs are not supported by Active Optical Cable (AOC) PPM.
- GroupID feature is not supported for 400GE transponder configuration.
- I-port management is not supported.
- OTN is not supported on trunk.
- Traffic does not go down when FlexO-SR Interface Trail Trace Identifier Mismatch (FOIC-TIM) alarm is raised.
- There might be traffic fluctuations affecting some switches and routers due to the following scenario:

  When there is a 400GE or 4x100GE traffic congestion on the pluggables, an electrical squelch or unsquelch is performed for one second on the transmit side of the pluggables. This operation relocks the transmit Clock and Data Recovery (CDR) of the pluggables. This results in an out-of-range frequency on the client for four to six seconds before the traffic clears.

  This issue occurs in pluggables such as QSFP-DD DR4, QDD-400G-FR4, QDD-400G-LR8, QDD-400-AOC1M, QDD-400-AOC2M, QDD-400-AOC3M, QDD-400-AOC5M, QDD-400-AOC7M, QDD-400-AOC10M, and QDD-400-AOC15M.

Operating modes and slice definition in the 1.2T-MXP card

This section explains operating modes and slice definition in the 1.2T-MXP card in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can configure the 1.2T-MXP card in the TXPMXP mode.

Operating Modes

You can configure the 1.2T-MXP card in the TXPMXP mode. The following are the suboperating modes:

- OPM-400G-Enables 400GE client on the QSFP DD port, when the trunk is at 400G rate.
- OPM-4x100G-DD-Enables four 100GE clients that use four-level Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM4), on one QSFP DD port, when the trunk is at 400G rate.
- OPM-3x100G-DD-Enables three 100GE clients that use PAM4, on one QSFP DD port, when the trunk is at 300G rate.
- OPM-4x100G-Enables 100GE clients over four QSFP28 ports, when the trunk is at 400G rate.
- OPM-3x100G-Enables 100GE clients over three QSFP28 ports, when the trunk is at 300G rate.

The slices are configured based on the required data path configuration. The following table explains the suboperating modes that are enabled on trunk ports for each slice:

You can use the 1.2T-MXP card in different configurations. The following table describes the combinations of suboperating modes, the trunk ports, and client ports for each slice:

Additional information

Table 77: Sub-Operating Modes

Slice	Trunk Port	Supported Sub-Operating Modes
Slice 1	9	• OPM-400G • OPM-4x100G-DD • OPM-3x100G-DD
Slice 2	10	• OPM-400G • OPM-4x100G • OPM-4x100G-DD • OPM-3x100G
Slice 3	11	• OPM-400G • OPM-4x100G • OPM-3x100G

Note

In the combinations described, you can also choose to configure only one of the slices 1-3.

Table 78: Different Combinations of Sub-Operating Modes

Configuration	Sub-Operating Modes	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
400GE Transponder–Includes 3x400G trunk, 3x400GE client with 3xQSFP-DD pluggables	Slice 1: OPM-400G	9	6
	Slice 2: OPM-400G	10	7
	Slice 3: OPM-400G	11	8
12x100GE Muxponder–Includes 3x400G trunk, 12x100GE client with 2xQSFP-DD breakout + 4xQSFP28 pluggables	Slice 1: OPM-4x100G-DD	9	Port-6 lanes (6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4)
	Slice 2: OPM-4x100G-DD	10	Port-7 lanes (7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4)
	Slice 3: OPM-4x100G	11	2, 3, 4, 8
9x100GE Muxponder–Includes 3x300G trunk, 9x100GE client with 1xQSFP-DD breakout + 6xQSFP28 pluggables	Slice 1: OPM-3x100G-DD	9	Port-6 lanes (6.1, 6.2, 6.3) 6.4 is unused.
	Slice 2: OPM-3x100G	10	1, 5, 7
	Slice 3: OPM-3x100G	11	3, 4, 8

Configuration	Sub-Operating Modes	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
Mixed Configuration 1	Slice 1: OPM-400G	9	6
	Slice 2: OPM-4x100G-DD	10	Port-7 lanes (7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4)
	Slice 3: OPM-3x100G	11	3, 4, 8

AR-MXP line card

This section provides the operational mode and supported interface types for the AR-MXP line card.

To provide details about the AR-MXP (Any-Rate Muxponder) line card.

Table 79: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
AR-MXP (Any-Rate Muxponder) line card	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 26.1.1	The Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the AR-MXP line card, which operates in the MXP-MR-S (Unprotected Multirate Muxponder-Static) mode and supports 1GE and OC48/STM16 client pluggable ports. This line card offers flexible deployment options and compatibility with diverse networking environments.

Key features of the AR-MXP line card

- **Operating mode:** MXP-MR-S mode with High Rate.
- **Supported pluggable ports:**
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet
  - OC-48/ STM16
- **Supported client ports:** 1 to 8
- **Supported trunk port:** 9

Supported payloads and configuration examples:

- GE and OC-48/STM16 payloads, or combinations of client payloads, can be used if trunk bandwidth and timeslots are available according to static allocation mapping.
- **Example:** You can provision the MXP-MR-S mode for a configuration such as 4xOC-48, a mix of 2-OC-48 plus 2-GE, or 1-OC-48 plus 6-GE.

These features allow for flexible deployment and compatibility with diverse networking environments.

7 Configure the node

Topics:

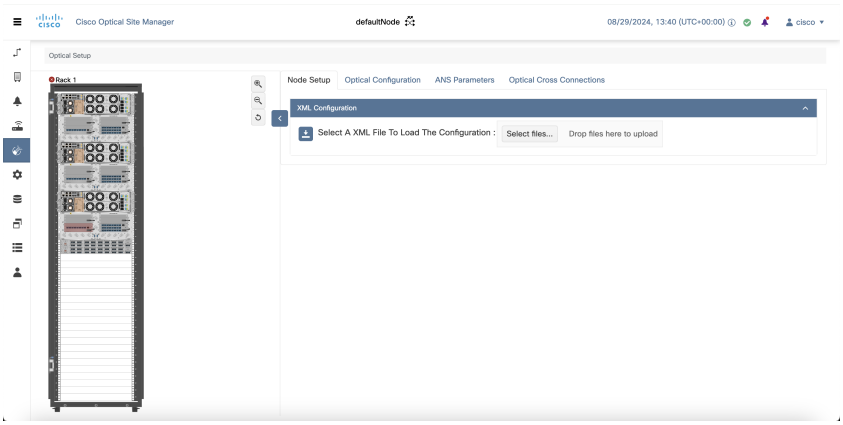
- Import a Cisco Optical Network Planner configuration file
- Optical degrees
- Internal patch cords
- Automatic power control
- Span loss measurement
- Configure amplifier parameters
- Provision interface parameters
- Provision Raman amplifier parameters
- Manage Raman interface parameters
- Optical cross-connect circuits
- Submarine Line Terminating Equipment mode
- GMPLS UNI circuit connections
- External links
- Remote node management using GCC

This section explains configuring the node in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This means that Cisco Optical Site Manager will temporarily be out of sync with the device while it updates itself with the changes.

This chapter describes the tasks related to node configuration in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

If Cisco Optical Site Manager is used to manage an XR device, any configuration changes made to the device using XR (CLI or NETCONF) will trigger a resynchronization of the device in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This means that Cisco Optical Site Manager will temporarily be out of sync with the device while it updates itself with the changes. Any alarms during this period will be reported on Cisco Optical Site Manager after the synchronization process is complete.

Figure 22: Configure the Node



Additional information

Note

Removing any line card from the XR device will cause the configuration of the card to revert to the preconfigure state. This will result in the same behavior described above.

Import a Cisco Optical Network Planner configuration file

Use this procedure to import a Cisco Optical Network Planner configuration file. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to import a Cisco Optical Network Planner NETCONF file (.xml) into Cisco Optical Site Manager to configure device parameters automatically.

Table 80: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Download Device-Specific Configuration	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	The **COSM Setup** now includes a **Custom Download** button, enabling you to download configuration details for a specific device. This feature provides quick access to targeted configuration data, improving efficiency when retrieving device-specific information.

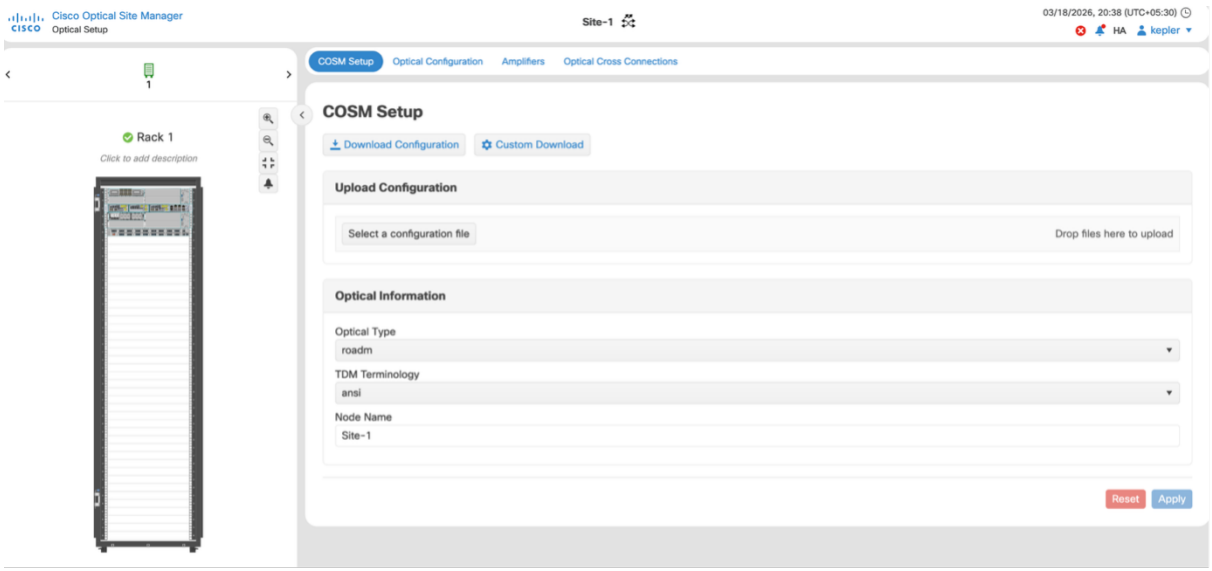
If you have a NETCONF file (.xml) exported from Cisco Optical Network Planner (Cisco ONP), you can import it to Cisco Optical Site Manager. This file includes:

- Node, shelf, card type, and port information, including wavelength
- Pluggable Port Module (PPM), OTN, and FEC parameters
- Degree, IPC, and link-related information
- Fiber attributes and other network parameters

Note

While you will typically upload a Cisco ONP-generated file, there are cases where you must upload the 'golden XML' file provided to you.

Figure 23: Upload Configuration



Before you begin

Ensure that:

- The NETCONF file (.xml) contains these parameters available on Cisco Optical Site Manager:
  - device name
  - uid
  - rack id
  - chassis/passive unit id
- Ensure the Cisco Optical Site Manager site name (in the CONP XML file or any other location) does not contain the string *IP*. If this string appears in the site name, network discovery in Cisco Optical Network Controller does not work correctly.
- Cisco Optical Site Manager is newly activated with no devices added to it.
- The Cisco Optical Network Planner configuration file does not include any Optical Cross-Connects.
- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Node Setup** tab.
3. In the **Upload Configuration** section, click **Select a configuration file**.
   a) Navigate to the location where the NETCONF file (.xml) is present and select it.
   b) Click **Yes**.
   c) Click **Upload**.
   A confirmation message appears after the upload is complete.
4. Verify these configuration before adding a device:
   a) Click **Optical Setup**.
   b) In the **Optical Configuration** and **ANS Parameters** tabs, verify the successful configuration of CONP XML data onto the device.
   - Confirm that the physical cabling on the device matches the Cisco Optical Site Manager Node Functional View.

- Verify that the rack positioning, degree, IPC and NFV views are aligned with the designed network of Cisco Optical Network Planner.

5. (Optional) To download the device configuration details in an XML file, follow one of these steps:
   - You can download all device configuration details in an XML file by clicking **Download Configuration**.
   - To download the configuration details of a specific device, click **Custom Download**, enter the XPath and click **Download**.

   Note

   We highly recommend not to directly reuse the downloaded XML file for uploading.

6. Create an authorization group for the device added through the imported XML. For details, see Create or edit an authorization group
7. Edit the device details:
   a) Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   b) In the **Devices** tab, click the Devices section to expand it.
   c) Select the device and update its **IP Address**, **SSH Port**, **Netconf Port**, and **Auth Group**.
   d) Click **Apply**.
   e) Wait until **Sync Status** shows *sync-completed*, and *alarm-synchronized*.

   Note

   You can edit the details of multiple devices before clicking Apply. However, it may take a few retries for all devices to achieve the *sync-completed*, and *alarm-synchronized* states.

What to do next

1. Verify that the file uploads without errors. If an error occurs, correct the file and upload it again.

   Note

   Partial uploads are not supported. Cisco Optical Site Manager uploads the complete configuration in a single operation. If the file contains an error, the entire configuration is rolled back.

Optical degrees

This section explains optical degrees in Cisco Optical Site Manager. From a topological point of view, all the units that are equipped in a node belong to a side.

From a topological point of view, all the units that are equipped in a node belong to a side. A side can be identified by a letter, or by the ports that are physically connected to the spans. A node can be connected to a maximum of 20 different spans. Each side identifies one of the spans to which the node is connected.

Manage optical degrees

Use this procedure to manage optical degrees in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to manage optical degrees.

Use this task to create, view, modify, or delete optical degrees in the node.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to manage optical degrees.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **Optical Degrees** to expand it.
3. Perform these steps, as needed.
   a) To create an optical degree, perform these steps:
      1. Click the **+** button.

         The **Create Optical Degree** dialog box appears.
      2. Select the **Degree**, **Line In**, and **Line Out**, values from their respective drop-down lists.
      3. (Optional) Enter a description in the **Description** field.
      4. Click **Apply**.

   b) To modify any one of the optical degree parameters described below degree, perform the following step as needed:
      - To modify the span validation of an optical degree, select a value from the drop-down list in the **Span Validation** column and click **Apply**.
      - Go to the related cell in the **Channel Spacing** column, select 50 or 100 from the drop-down list, and click **Apply**
      - Go to the related cell in the **Spectrum Occupancy** column, enter a valid value, and click **Apply**.

   c) To delete an optical degree, perform these steps:
      1. Check the check box corresponding to the optical degree you want to delete.
      2. Click the **–** button to delete the selected optical degree.

         A confirmation message appears.
      3. Click **Yes**.

         The optical degree is deleted from the table.
4. (Optional) Click the **Export to Excel** button to export the information to an Excel sheet.

> **Note**
>
> You can only create a maximum of 20 optical degrees. The optical degree is created and added to the table that displays the following information.

- **Degree**-Specifies the optical span of the side.
- **Description**-Specifies the description as entered while creating the optical degree.
- **Line In**-Specifies line in settings.
- **Line Out**-Specifies line out settings.
- **Connected-to (IP/Degree)**-Specifies the IP address and the optical degree of the remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instance that is connected on the other side of the span.
- **Span Validation**-Specifies whether the span can be used by the GMPLS algorithm for channel routing and validation. Values are True or False.
- **Channel Grid**-Specifies the type of grid. Values are Flexible-Grid or Fixed-Grid.
- **Channel Spacing**-Specifies the minimum frequency spacing between two adjacent channels in the optical grid. Values are 100 or 50 GHz.
- **Spectrum Occupancy**-Specifies a percentage of the spectral density (the ratio of the C-band used by the carrier versus the total bandwidth). The valid range is 50% to 91%.
- **Domain Type**-Specifies the algorithm that is active on the span. By default, LOGO is displayed.

Internal patch cords

Provides information about internal patch cords in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including virtual links between network termination points and L-band device support considerations.

Virtual links can be created between network termination points using Internal Patch Cords (IPC). These termination points include OSC ports, transponder or muxponder trunk ports, line ports, and passive device ports.

You can also create IPC between trunk ports of one line card and the client ports of another line card, optimizing data flow across various line cards. These IPC can be viewed in the NFV, where optical types are selected as **txp** and **roadm**.

For Cisco NCS 1010 L-band device support, add the L-band device, create the required internal patch cords, and then configure partner band. After partner-band configuration is complete, Cisco Optical Site Manager replicates the C-band applications for L-band. The user interface identifies L-band information, such as **L-band APC** and **L-band linked tuner**.

Note

To import partner band information into Cisco Optical Site Manager, create a degree on the LINE interfaces of the C-band card. If you do not create a degree, Cisco Optical Site Manager does not display partner band or L-band information.

Additional information

Table 81: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Cisco NCS 1010 L-band device support	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.3.1	You can extend existing C-band setups with L-band devices in Cisco Optical Site Manager. fter you add the device, create internal patch cords, configure the degree or oms-link as **dual-band** and configure partner band. The C-band applications are replicated for L-band and identifies L-band details, such as L-band APC and linked tuner.
Support for Trunk and Client Port Connections	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now allows one or more trunk ports on line cards to feed multiple line cards via client ports. This feature supports real and pre-provisioned line cards and is visible in NFV view with optical types **txp** and **roadm**. It enables IPC connections between trunk ports and client ports, allowing for efficient data flow across various line cards.

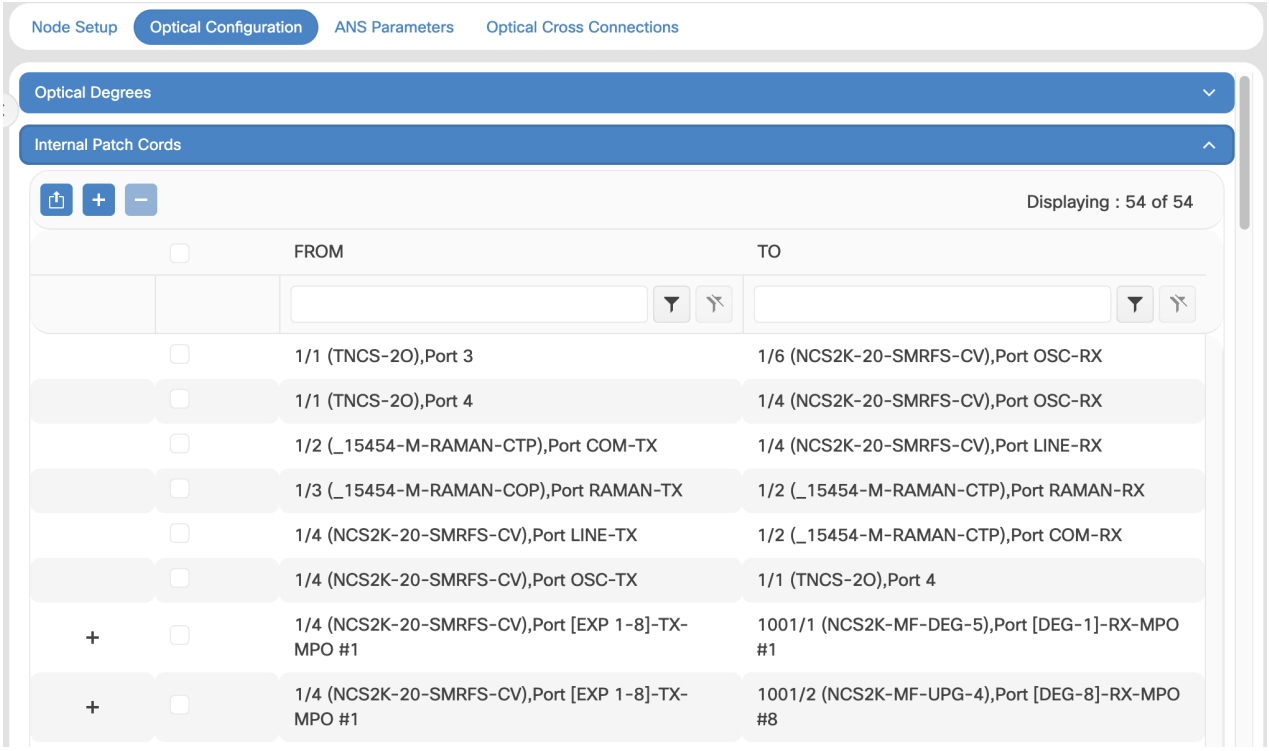
Create internal patch cords

Create internal patch cords in Cisco Optical Site Manager to define virtual links between network termination points.

Use this task to create internal patch cords.

Use this task to create, modify, view, or delete internal patch cords in the node.

Figure 24: Internal Patch Cords



Before you begin

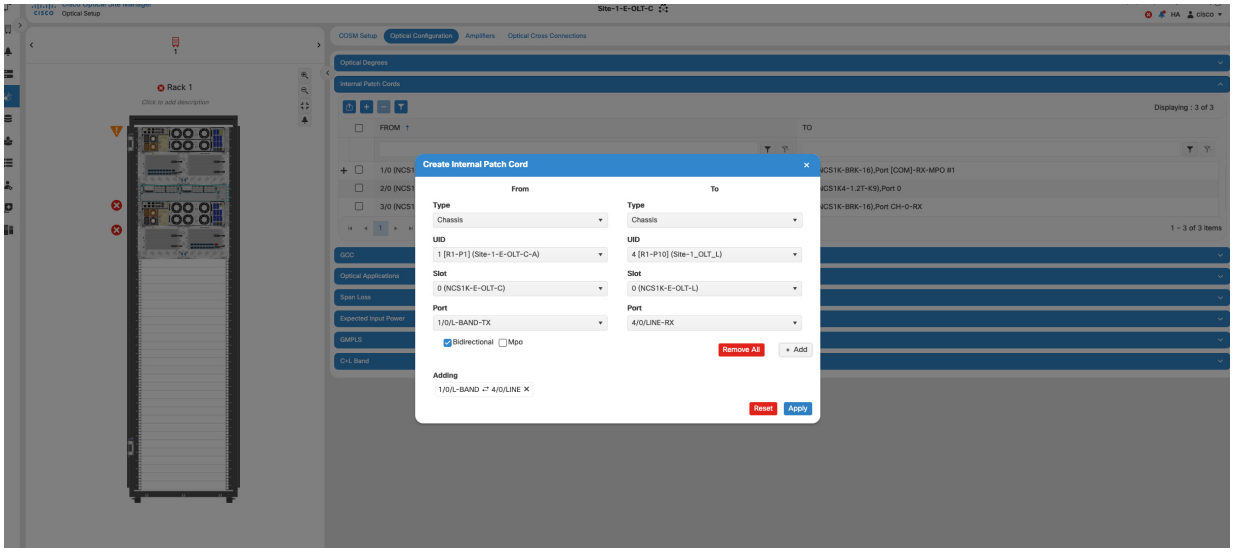
Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Before you create internal patch cords for a Cisco NCS 1010 L-band device, add the L-band device in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Follow these steps to create internal patch cords.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **Internal Patch Cords** to expand it.
3. Click the **+** button.
   The **Create Internal Patch Cord** dialog box appears. It displays the **From** and **To** columns indicating the two termination points.



4. Perform the following steps for the **From** and **To** columns:
   a) Select the patch cord type from the **Type** drop-down lists in the **From** and **To** columns.

      Available options are *Chassis*, *Passive Chassis*, and *Passive Unit*.

      The **UID** drop-down is displayed.
   b) Select the unique ID of the device from the **UID** drop-down list
      The **Port** drop-down is displayed.
   c) Select the **Bidirectional** or **MPO** check box for the **From** column.
      If you want to make the patch cord bidirectional, select the **Bi-directional** check box.
   d) Select the slot from the **Slot** type drop-down list for the **To** column.

      If the selected UID in the previous step is a *Passive Unit*, the **Slot** field is not displayed.
   e) Click the **Add** button to add the selected Internal Patch Cord options to the **Adding** list.
   f) (Optional) Click **Reset** to remove all added internal patch cords from the **Adding** list.
5. Click **Apply**.
   The internal patch cord is created and added to the table that displays the following information:
   - **From**-Specifies the location from where the connection originates.
   - **To**-Specifies the location where the connection terminates.
   - **Type**-Specifies the type of internal patch cord. Possible values are Transport and Add-Drop.
6. (Optional) Select the check boxes corresponding to the internal patch cords you want to delete and click the **-** button.
7. (Optional) Click the **Export to Excel** button to export the information to an Excel sheet.

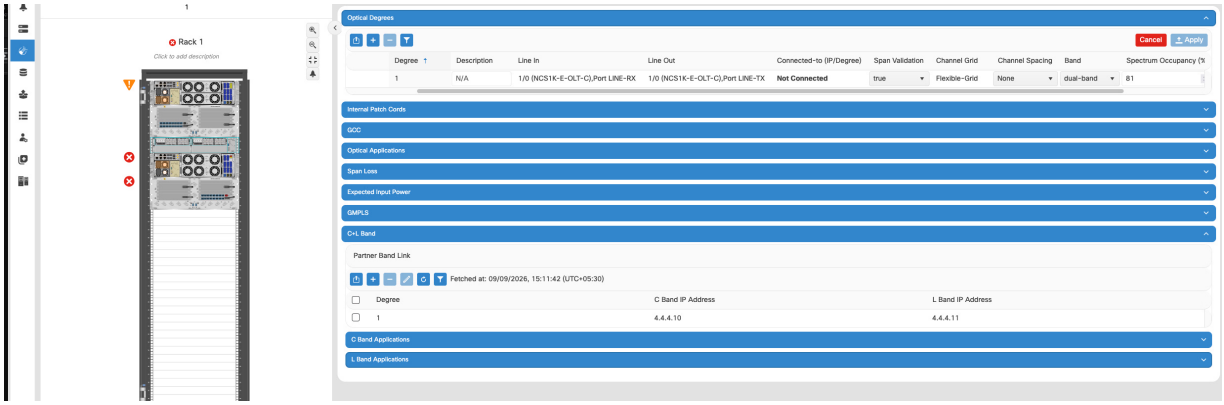
Note

You can view the internal patch cords and detailed information about cards and ports from the Map and Detailed views.

What to do next

For Cisco NCS 1010 L-band devices:

- Configure partner band after you create the internal patch cords. After partner-band configuration is complete, Cisco Optical Site Manager replicates the C-band applications for L-band and shows L-band-specific markings such as **L-band APC** and **L-band linked tuner**.



- Under **Optical Degrees**, edit the optical degree and set the **Band** to *dual-band*.

Automatic power control

This section provides details about automatic power control in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The amplifier software uses a control gain loop to keep channel power constant regardless of the number of channels.

This reference provides information about automatic power control.

The Automatic Power Control (APC) feature performs the following functions:

- Maintains constant per-channel power increases optical network resilience, even when changes to the number of channels occur.
- Compensates for the degradation of optical networks caused by aging effects.
- Simplifies installation and upgrades of DWDM optical networks by automatically calculating amplifier setpoints.

The amplifier software uses a control gain loop to keep channel power constant regardless of the number of channels. It monitors input power changes and adjusts output power proportionately. The shelf controller software emulates the control output power loop to compensate for fiber degradation.

For proper functioning, the control card needs to know the channel distribution via a signaling protocol, and the expected per-channel power which you can set. It compares actual amplifier output power with expected power and adjusts setpoints if needed.

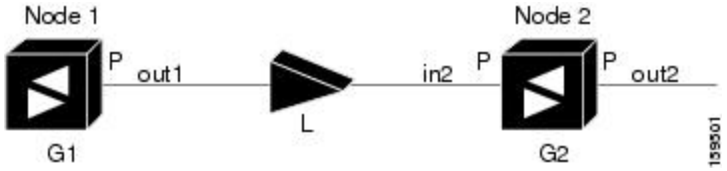
APC at the shelf controller layer

This section provides details about APC at the shelf controller layer in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Amplifiers are managed through software to monitor changes in the input power.

This reference provides information about aPC at the shelf controller layer.

Amplifiers are managed through software to monitor changes in the input power. Changes in the network characteristics have an impact on the amplifier input power. Changes in the input power are compensated for by only modifying the original calculated gain, because input power changes imply changes in the span loss. As a consequence, the gain to span loss established at the amplifier start-up is no longer satisfied, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 25: Using Amplifier Gain Adjustment to Compensate for System Degradation



In the preceding figure, Node 1 and Node 2 are equipped with booster amplifiers and preamplifiers. The input power received at the preamplifier on Node 2 (Pin2) depends on the total power launched by the booster amplifier on Node1, Pout1(n) (where n is the number of channels), and the effect of the span attenuation (L) between the two nodes. Span loss changes due to aging fiber and components or changes in operating conditions. The power into Node 2 is given by the following formula:

Pin2 = LPout1(n)

The phase gain of the preamplifier on Node 2 (GPre-2) is set during provisioning to compensate for the span loss so that the Node 2 preamplifier output power (Pout-Pre-2) is equal to the original transmitted power, as represented in the following formula:

Pout-Pre-2 = L x GPre-2 x Pout1(n)

In cases of system degradation, the power received at Node 2 decreases due to the change of span insertion loss (from L to L'). As a consequence of the preamplifier gain control working mode, the Node 2 preamplifier output power (Pout-Pre-2) also decreases. The goal of APC at the shelf controller layer is simply to detect if an amplifier output change is needed because of changes in the number of channels or to other factors. If factors other than the "changes in the number of channels" factor occur, APC provisions a new gain at the Node 2 preamplifier (GPre-2') to compensate for the new span loss, as shown in the formula:

GPre-2' = GPre-2 (L/ L') = GPre-2 + [Pout-Pre-2 -Exp(Pout-Pre-2)]

Generalizing on the preceding relationship, APC is able to compensate for system degradation by adjusting working amplifier gain or variable optical attenuation (VOA) and to eliminate the difference between the power value read by the photodiodes and the expected power value. The expected power values are calculated using:

- Provisioned per channel power value
- Channel distribution (the number of express, add, and drop channels in the node)
- ASE estimation

Channel distribution is determined by the sum of the provisioned and failed channels. Information about provisioned wavelengths is sent to APC on the applicable nodes during the circuit creation. Information about failed channels is collected through a signaling protocol that monitors alarms on ports in the applicable nodes and distributes that information to all the other nodes in the network.

ASE calculations purify the noise from the power level that is reported from the photodiode. Each amplifier can compensate for its own noise, but cascaded amplifiers cannot compensate for ASE generated by preceding nodes. The ASE effect increases when the number of channels decreases; therefore, a correction factor must be calculated in each amplifier of the ring to compensate for ASE build-up.

APC is a network-level feature that is distributed among different nodes. An APC domain is a set of nodes that are regulated by the same instance of APC at the network level. An APC domain optically identifies a network portion that can be independently regulated. Every domain is terminated by two node sides residing on a terminal node, ROADM node, hub node, line termination meshed node, or an XC termination meshed node. An optical network can be divided into several different domains, with the following characteristics:

- Every domain is terminated by two node sides. The node sides terminating domains are:
  - Terminal node (any type)
  - ROADM node
  - Hub node

  - Cross-connect (XC) termination mesh node
  - Line termination mesh node

- APC domains are shown in the GUI.

Inside a domain, the APC algorithm designates a primary node that is responsible for starting APC hourly or every time a new circuit is provisioned or removed. Every time the primary node signals APC to start, gain and VOA setpoints are evaluated on all nodes in the network. If corrections are needed in different nodes, they are always performed sequentially following the optical paths starting from the primary node.

APC corrects the power level only if the variation exceeds the hysteresis thresholds of +/- 0.5 dB. Any power level fluctuation within the threshold range is skipped because it is considered negligible. Because APC is designed to follow slow time events, it skips corrections greater than 3 dB. This is the typical total aging margin that is provisioned during the network design phase. After you provision the first channel or the amplifiers are turned up for the first time, APC does not apply the 3-dB rule. In this case, APC corrects all the power differences to turn up the node.

To avoid large power fluctuations, APC adjusts power levels incrementally. The maximum power correction is +/- 0.5 dB. This is applied to each iteration until the optimal power level is reached. For example, a gain deviation of 2 dB is corrected in four steps. Each of the four steps requires a complete APC check on every node in the APC domain. APC can correct up to a maximum of 3 dB on an hourly basis. If degradation occurs over a longer time period, APC compensates for it by using all margins that you provision during installation.

APC can be manually disabled. In addition, APC automatically disables itself when:

- A Hardware Fail (HF) alarm is raised by any card in any of the domain nodes.
- A Mismatch Equipment Alarm (MEA) is raised by any card in any of the domain nodes.
- An Improper Removal (IMPROPRMVL) alarm is raised by any card in any of the domain nodes.
- Gain Degrade (GAIN-HDEG), Power Degrade (OPWR-HDEG), and Power Fail (PWR-FAIL) alarms are raised by the output port of any amplifier card in any of the domain nodes.
- A VOA degrade or fail alarm is raised by any of the cards in any of the domain nodes.
- The signaling protocol detects that one of the APC instances in any of the domain nodes is no longer reachable.

APC raises the following minor, non-service-affecting alarms:

- APC Out of Range-APC cannot assign a new setpoint for a parameter that is allocated to a port because the new setpoint exceeds the parameter range.
- APC Correction Skipped-APC skipped a correction to one parameter allocated to a port because the difference between the expected and current values exceeds the +/- 3-dB security range.

APC at the amplifier card level

This section provides details about APC at the amplifier card level in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The amplifier software detects input power changes at two instances, t1 and t2, as traffic fluctuations occur.

This reference provides information about aPC at the amplifier card level.

In constant gain mode, the amplifier power out control loop performs the following input and output power calculations, where G represents the gain and t represents time.

- Pout (t) = G * Pin (t) (mW)
- Pout (t) = G + Pin (t) (dB)

In a power-equalized optical system, the input power scales with the number of channels, and the amplifier software adjusts for power fluctuations caused by changes in the incoming signal's channel count.

The amplifier software detects input power changes at two instances, t1 and t2, as traffic fluctuations occur. In the formula, 'm' and 'n' denote distinct channel numbers, and Pin/ch signifies the input power per channel.

- Pin (t1)= nPin/ch
- Pin (t2) = mPin/ch

The output power is quickly adjusted in response to input power changes, maintaining constant power for each channel, even during upgrades or fiber cuts, with a reaction time in milliseconds.

The power and mode for each channel are determined by Automatic Node Setup (ANS) on a per-degree basis during provisioning.

Forcing power correction

This section provides details about forcing power correction in Cisco Optical Site Manager. A wrong use of maintenance procedures can lead the system to raise the APC Correction Skipped alarm.

This reference provides information about forcing power correction.

A wrong use of maintenance procedures can lead the system to raise the APC Correction Skipped alarm. The APC Correction Skipped alarm strongly limits network management (for example, a new circuit cannot be converted into In-Service (IS) state).

The **Force Power Correction** button in the **APC** section helps the user to restore normal conditions by clearing the APC Correction Skipped alarm. The use of the **Force Power Correction** button must be supervised by Cisco TAC to prevent any traffic loss.

Enable APC

Use this procedure to enable APC in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to enable APC.

Use this task to enable APC.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to enable APC.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **APC** to expand it.
   A list of degrees is displayed.
3. Select the check box corresponding to the degree you want to enable APC and click the **Edit** button.
4. Select **automatic-enabled** from the **Admin Status** drop-down list.

   Only degrees with Admin Status as force-disabled can be enabled.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Verify that the **Service Status** field changes to enabled.

The enable APC task is complete.

Disable APC

Use this procedure to disable APC in Cisco Optical Site Manager. When APC is disabled, aging compensation is not applied and circuits cannot be activated.

Use this task to disable APC.

Use this task to disable APC.

> ⚠ **Caution**
>
> When APC is disabled, aging compensation is not applied and circuits cannot be activated. Disable APC only to perform specific troubleshooting or node provisioning tasks. When the tasks are completed, enable and run APC. Leaving APC disabled can cause traffic loss.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to disable APC.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **APC** to expand it.
   A list of degrees is displayed.
3. Select the check box corresponding to the degree you want to enable APC and click the **Edit** button.
4. Select **force-disabled** from the **Admin Status** drop-down list.

   Only degrees with Admin Status as automatic-enabled can be disabled.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Verify that the **Service Status** field changes to force-disabled.

The disable APC task is complete.

Span loss measurement

This section explains span loss measurement in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Span loss measurements (in dB) check the span loss and are useful whenever changes to the network occur.

Span loss measurements (in dB) check the span loss and are useful whenever changes to the network occur.

The span loss operational parameters are:

- **Measured By**-Displays whether the span loss is measured by the channel or Optical Service Channel (OSC). If a channel is not configured, the span loss is measured by the OSC. An EDFA measures the span loss based on circuits.
- **Measured Span Loss**-Displays the measured span loss.
- **Measured Span Loss Accuracy**-Displays the accuracy of the span loss measurement. For example, if the measured span loss is 20 dB and the displayed accuracy value is 2.5, the actual span loss could either be 19 or 21 dB.

- **Measured Time**-Displays the time and date when the last span loss measured value is changed.

If there is a new network with Cisco Optical Site Manager, the operational parameters list of span loss has two rows. The first row displays the OSC-measured span loss details. After the channel is configured, the second row is added, which displays the channel-measured span loss details. After the channel is configured, only the channel-measured span loss details are updated.

View or modify span loss parameters

Use this procedure to view or modify span loss parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to measure span loss and update the minimum and maximum expected span loss values for an optical span.

Span loss parameters help monitor optical span performance and detect conditions where measured loss exceeds expected thresholds.

If a channel or OSC is not configured, span loss measurement is not reported and the operational parameters list is empty.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view or modify span loss parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab, and then click **Span Loss** to expand it.
3. Click the **+** icon next to a degree to expand it.
4. Select a row and click **Measure Span Loss**.

   A message appears.

   Click **OK**.
5. Click **Retrieve** to view updated values.

   The measured span loss, accuracy, and measurement time are updated.
6. Enter values for **Min. Exp. Span Loss** or **Max. Exp. Span Loss** in dB.

   The valid range is from 0 to 99 dB.
7. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.
8. Click **Yes**.

   The span loss range is extended to include the accuracy value.

   A *Span Loss Out of Range* condition is raised when the measured span loss exceeds the extended range.
9. (Optional) Click **Export to Excel** to export the data.

The **Span Loss Measured Data** section displays the following information:

Field	Description
Degree	Displays the side for which span loss information is shown.

Field	Description
Measured By	Indicates whether the measurement was executed using OSC or channels.
Min. Exp. Span Loss (dB)	Displays the minimum expected span loss value.
Max. Exp. Span Loss (dB)	Displays the maximum expected span loss value.
Measured Span Loss (dB)	Displays the measured span loss value.
Measured Accuracy (dB)	Displays the accuracy of the span loss measurement. For example, if the measured span loss is 20 dB and the accuracy value shown is 2.5, the actual span loss may range approximately from 19 dB to 21 dB.
Measured Time	Displays the date and time of the last span loss measurement.

Configure amplifier parameters

Use this procedure to configure amplifier parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Set the optical amplifier settings for cards. This includes selecting the amplifier working mode (such as Channel Power or Fixed Gain), setting gain values, tilt, power setpoints, and other parameters to optimize the amplifier's performance and maintain signal quality across the optical network.

Table 82: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Amplifier Working Mode Support for NCS 1001	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.4.1	You can now choose between **Channel Power** and **Fixed Gain** modes when configuring the working mode for Cisco NCS 1001 cards in the **Amplifier** section of the **Provisioning** tab. In **Channel Power** mode, the amplifier keeps each channel at a set power.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view

Follow these steps to configure the optical amplifier parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Provisioning** tab and then click **Amplifier** to expand it.
3. Click the **Edit** button to enable editing of the parameters.

4. Modify any of these settings.

   For more details about the parameters, see the Parameters for amplifier cards table.

5. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

The **Amplifier** section displays the following details:

Table 83: Parameters for amplifier cards

Parameter	Description	Displayed Values
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number, port type, and direction (TX or RX).	–
Total Output Power (dBm)	(Display only) Shows the current power level for each port.	–
Output Power Setpoint (dBm)	Shows the output power setpoint.	–
Working Mode	Select the working mode.	• Channel Power: Available for NCS 1001 crads • Total Power • Optimized • Fixed Gain: Available for NCS 1001 crads • Start and Hold
Role	Role of the amplifier.	• Preamplifier • Booster
Actual Gain (dB)	Actual gain setpoint.	–
Target Gain (dB)	Target gain setpoint.	–
Tilt Setpoint (dB)	Target output tilt requested by the user.	–

Parameter	Description	Displayed Values
PSD Setpoint (dBm/12.5 GHz)	Set this when **Working Mode** is selected as **Channel Power**. Target output power requested by the user for each circuit. **Note** • This option is only available for NCS 1001 cards. • If **Channel Power Setpoint (dBm)** is set, do not set **PSD Setpoint (dBm/12.5 GHz)**.	Valid range: Upto *+10dBm*
Channel Power Setpoint (dBm)	Set this when **Working Mode** is selected as **Channel Power**. Channel Power Setpoint defines the target transmit power level for an individual optical channel (wavelength). It's essential for optimizing signal strength, preventing overload, and maintaining overall signal quality across the optical network. **Note** • If **PSD Setpoint (dBm/12.5 GHz)** is set, do not set **Channel Power Setpoint (dBm)**. • This option is only available for NCS 1001 cards.	Valid range: *- 40dBm* to *+30dBm*
PSD Optimized (dBm/GHz)	Optimized PSD	–
Gain Setpoint (dB)	Set this when **Working Mode** is selected as **Fixed Gain**. Target amplifier gain requested by the user.	–
Gain Range	Sets the gain range of the amplifier.	• Gain Range 1 • Gain Range 2 • No Gain Range

Parameter	Description	Displayed Values
Power Degrade Threshold (High) (dBm/GHz)	Shows the current value of the optical power degrade high threshold.	–
Power Degrade Threshold (Low) (dBm/GHz)	Shows the current value of the optical power degrade low threshold.	–
Status	Shows the current status of the amplifier.	–
Gain Degrade High (dB)	(Display only) Shows the current value of the gain degrade high threshold configured in the card. This threshold applies only when the amplifier is active and in constant gain mode. Gain Degrade High refers to the Gain value of the port and is automatically calculated by the control card when the amplifier is turned up.	–
Gain Degrade Low (dB)	(Display only) Shows the current value of the gain degrade low threshold configured in the card. This threshold applies only when the amplifier is active and in constant gain mode. Gain Degrade Low refers to the Gain value of the port and is automatically calculated by the control card when the amplifier is turned up.	–
Max OSC Power Delta	The maximum allowable deviation or change in the optical power level of the OSC before an alarm or warning is triggered.	–

Provision interface parameters

Use this procedure to provision interface parameters. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to provision or modify interface parameters. This supports operational requirements for enabling, disabling, or tuning optical interfaces as needed.

- Change administrative state, set optical thresholds, and adjust interface-related parameters for RX or TX ports.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view

Follow these steps to provision interface parameters:

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **ANS Parameters** tab and then click **Interface** to expand it.
3. Modify the required settings in the interface table. This table describes each parameter and its options.

Table 84: Interface Options

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	Displays the port number, port type, and direction (RX or TX).	All RX and TX ports (Display only)
Admin State	Sets the administrative state of the port.	• Unlocked / IS • Locked, disabled / OOS, DSBLD • Locked, maintenance / OOS, MT • Unlocked, automaticInService / IS, AINS
Service State	Displays the autonomously generated state that gives the port's overall condition (display only). States appear as: Primary State-Primary State Qualifier, Secondary State.	• IS-NR / Unlocked-enabled • OOS-AU, AINS / Unlocked-disabled, automaticInService • OOS-MA, DSBLD / Locked-enabled, disabled • OOS-MA, MT / Locked-enabled, maintenance
Optical Power (dBm)	Displays the optical power for each port (display only).	–
OSC Power (dBm)	Displays the service-channel power level for each port (display only).	–
Optical PSD Setpoint (dBm/GHz)	Target output Power Spectral Density requested by the user.	-50 to 10
Attenuator Value (dB)	Sets the attenuator value.	–
Optical Power Threshold Low (dBm)	Fail low threshold used to detect the LOS alarm on the port.	–
OSC Power Threshold Low (dBm)	Displays the OSC power level for each port (display only).	–
Current Power Degrade High (dBm)	Shows the current value of the optical power degrade high threshold configured in the card (display only). Power Degrade High refers to the Signal Output Power value and is automatically calculated.	–

Parameter	Description	Options
Current Power Degrade Low (dBm)	Shows the current value of the optical power degrade low threshold configured in the card (display only). Power Degrade Low refers to the Signal Output Power value and is automatically calculated.	–
Current Power Failure Low (dBm)	Shows the optical power failure low threshold for the port (display only).	–

4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

> **Note**
>
> For passive modules, the **Service State** is displayed as **IS-NR** by default.

The specified ANS interface parameters are provisioned as required.

What to do next

Verify the state and alarms of the affected ports after making changes. Adjust further as required to ensure stable operation.

Provision Raman amplifier parameters

Use this procedure to provision Raman amplifier parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to provision Raman amplifier parameters.

Use this task to provision the optical Raman amplifier parameters.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to provision Raman amplifier parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **ANS Parameters** tab and then click **Raman Amplifier** to expand it.
3. Modify any of the settings described in the following table.

Table 85: Raman Amplifier Parameters for Amplifier Cards

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number, port type, and direction (TX or RX).	-
Status	Displays the Status of the port.	
Gain Setpoint (dB)	Target amplifier gain requested by the user.	-
Actual Gain (dB)	(Display only) Displays the actual amplifier gain.	-
Pumping Scheme	(Display only) Displays the pumping scheme that the card uses.	• Counter-Propagating for the RAMAN-CTP, RMN-CTP-CL, EDRA-1-xx, and EDRA-2-xx cards. • Co-Propagating for the RAMAN-COP card.
Calibration Type	Calibration type that the card uses. The RAMAN-COP card supports only manual calibration. The RAMAN-CTP card supports both automatic and manual calibration. The RMN-CTP-CL card supports only automatic calibration. If a node has both RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards, the RAMAN-CTP card supports only manual calibration.	• Automatic • Manual • No-Calibration
Unsaturated Gain Setpoint (dBm)	Unsaturated target amplifier gain. This field is editable only for the RAMAN-COP card.	0-50

4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.
   The RAMAN port section is displayed.
5. Expand the RAMAN port to view the pump power details.

Table 86: RAMAN Pump Power Parameters

Parameter	Description
Pump ID	(Display only) Identifier of the Raman Pump (2 pumps with RAMAN-CTP and 4 pumps with EDRA).

Parameter	Description
Pump Power Setpoint (mW)	(Only for RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards) Provisioned value of pump power setpoint. This value is effective only for manual calibration of RAMAN-CTP and RAMAN-COP cards and if the calibration is not performed. The value of this parameter must also be provided for automatic calibration of the RAMAN-CTP card even if the value is not effective.
Pump Power Target (mW)	(Display only) Target power set by the internal control algorithm. The result of calibration can be both automatic and manual.
Pump Power (mW)	(Display only) Actual power value of the individual pump.

6. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

The provision Raman amplifier parameters task is complete.

Manage Raman interface parameters

Use this procedure to manage Raman interface parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to manage Raman interface parameters.

Use this task to manage the Raman interface parameters.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Open the card view on page 35

Follow these steps to manage Raman interface parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **ANS Parameters** tab and then click **Raman Interface** to expand it.
3. View the settings described in the following table. Only the Admin State parameter can be modified.

Table 87: Interface Options

Parameter	Description	Options
Port	(Display only) Displays the port number, port type, and direction (RX or TX)	All the RX and TX ports

Parameter	Description	Options
Admin State	Sets the administrative state of the port.	From the drop-down list, choose one of the following: • Unlocked (ETSI)/ IS (ANSI) • Locked, disabled (ETSI)/OOS, DSBLD (ANSI) • Locked, maintenance (ETSI)/OOS, MT (ANSI) • Unlocked, automaticInService (ETSI)/ IS, AINS (ANSI)
Service State	(Display only) Identifies the autonomously generated state that gives the overall condition of the port. Service states appear in the format: Primary State-Primary State Qualifier, Secondary State.	• IS-NR/ Unlocked-enabled • OOS-AU,AINS/ Unlocked-disabled, automaticInService • OOS-MA,DSBLD/ Locked-enabled,disabled • OOS-MA,MT/ Locked-enabled,maintenance
Optical Power (mW)	(Display only) Displays the optical power for each port.	-
Current Optical Power Setpoint (mW)	(Display only) Shows the current value of the optical power setpoint that must be reached.	-
Current Power Degrade High (mW)	(Display only) Shows that the current value of the optical power degrade high threshold. Power Degrade High refers to the Signal Output Power value of the port and is automatically calculated by the control card.	-
Current Power Degrade Low (mW)	(Display only) Shows that the current value of the optical power degrade high threshold configured in the card. Power Degrade Low refers to the Signal Output Power value of the port and is automatically calculated by the control card.	-
Current Power Failure Low (mW)	(Display only) Shows the optical power failure low threshold for the port.	-

4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

The manage Raman interface parameters task is complete.

Optical cross-connect circuits

This section explains optical cross-connect circuits in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It describes key behavior, requirements, and operational context so you can understand when to use the feature.

An Optical Cross-Connect (OXC) circuit is a bidirectional optical connection that links two optical nodes over a specified C-band wavelength within a DWDM system.

- Defined and instantiated using data models.
- Operates on C-band wavelengths.
- Provides bidirectional connectivity between optical nodes through DWDM elements.

OXC Circuit and administrative states

An OXC circuit establishes an optical path through DWDM network elements and provides a wavelength-based bidirectional connection between two interface ports.

The connection is formed through these optical components:

- Wavelength selective switches (WSS)
- Multiplexers and demultiplexers
- Add/drop cards

Typical signal flow for an OXC circuit:

1. Enters the DWDM system from the source interface port.
2. Traverses DWDM network elements (WSS, mux/demux, add/drop).
3. Exits the DWDM system toward the destination interface port.

This table describes the administrative states of an OXC circuit.

Table 88: OXC Administrative States

State	Operational Status	Description
IS/Unlocked	In Service	The circuit is active and unlocked.
IS, AINS/Unlocked	Automatic In Service	The circuit automatically transitions to an in-service state.
OOS, DSBLD/Locked	Out of Service	The circuit is disabled and locked.

> **Note**
>
> Cisco Optical Site Manager operates with native IOS XR NETCONF (CLI) data models. Configurations performed using OpenConfig (OC) models are incompatible with IOS XR native models. Do not use OpenConfig models to configure devices that are intended to be managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager.

> **Note**
>
> Administrative state changes affect circuit availability but do not change the physical optical path.

Optical cross-connections management in Cisco Optical Site Manager

- If a device already has optical cross-connections configured, they are imported into Cisco Optical Site Manager (COSM) the first time the device is synchronized or when a degree is created on the device, whichever occurs later.
- After a device is managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager, you must create, edit, or delete OXCs only through Cisco Optical Network Controller or Cisco Optical Site Manager using NETCONF.
- Do not perform any cross-connection-related changes through the IOS XR CLI once the device is managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager.

View Optical Cross-Connect Circuits

Use this procedure to view Optical Cross-Connect Circuits in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to view the configuration and operational details of Optical Cross-Connect (OXC) circuits that are modeled on a node. The task explains how to access OXC information, export OXC data, and synchronize OXC information with the managed device.

- Inspect OXC parameters such as central frequency, allocation width, and path endpoints.
- Export OXC details for reporting or offline review.
- Synchronize OXC data with the associated NCS device to refresh the displayed information.

OXC circuits are created using data models and provide bidirectional wavelength-based connectivity between two optical nodes in a DWDM network. This task describes how to view those OXC records in the Web UI.

The information shown on the **Optical Cross Connections** tab is primarily read-only. Some actions (for example, deletion or device synchronization) depend on your deployment and device capabilities.

- OXC entries represent modeled, bidirectional circuits mapped to C-band wavelengths.
- To refresh OXC data from the device, use the **Sync from device** action (if available for your device model).

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Ensure network connectivity to the associated NCS device if you plan to use the **Sync from device** action.

Follow these steps to view the configuration and operational details of Optical Cross-Connect circuits that are modeled on a node.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Cross Connections** tab.
3. Expand the cross-connect entry to view Path 1 and Path 2 details by clicking the **+** icon.

   Click the down arrow on the right of a path to show internal path parameters.
4. Review the cross-connect summary fields displayed in the table.

   The table includes the following fields for each cross-connect:

   - **Connection Label**–Name of the cross-connect.
   - **Type**–Type of cross-connect (bidirectional).
   - **Admin Status**–Administrative state of the circuit.
   - **Service Status**–Operational status of the service.
   - **Central Frequency (THz)**–Spectral position of the circuit.
   - **Allocation Width (GHz)**–Bandwidth occupied by the service (range: 25–300 GHz).
   - **Signal Width (GHz)**–Carrier bandwidth.
   - **Path 1 End-points**–Source and destination interfaces for Path 1.
   - **Path 2 End-points**–Source and destination interfaces for Path 2.

   To view per-path internal details, expand Path 1 or Path 2 and review these items:

   - **Interface Name**–Interface identifier.
   - **Optical Power**–Measured optical power.
   - **Power Failure Low**–Threshold for power-failure detection.
   - **Optical PSD Setpoint (dBm/GHz)**–Configured optical power spectral density setpoint (independent of circuit width).
   - **Current PSD Setpoint**–Current PSD setpoint.
   - **Optical Power Setpoint**–Power setpoint scaled to the circuit width.
5. (Optional) Click the **Export to Excel** button to export the displayed OXC information to an Excel file.
6. (Optional) Click the **Download OXC as XML** button to download the cross-connect details as an XML file.
7. (Optional) Click the **Sync** button to synchronize the OXC information with the associated device.

When	Use Sync to
A path shows *IS-NR* or another nonconverged status.	Click **Sync** to refresh the OXC data.

When	Use Sync to
Changes made directly to these IOS XR configurations are not reflected in the Cisco Optical Site Manager database. • `hw-module`: Channel entities. • `controller ots-och`: Optical cross-connect configuration.	**a.** Review the OXC configuration on the IOS XR device and confirm that it contains the values you want to import. **b.** Click **Sync** to update the Cisco Optical Site Manager database.

After synchronization completes, verify the affected OXC attributes in the **Optical Cross Connections** tab.

8. (Conditional) To remove a cross-connect, select the check box for the cross-connect and click the **-** button.

   Note: The **Optical Cross Connections** entries are typically read-only in many deployments. Deletion is only possible when your COSM deployment and device model allow direct modification of modeled OXC records. If deletion is not available, use device-side management or a supported provisioning workflow.

The **Optical Cross Connections** tab displays a list of OXC circuits with the fields described above. Expanding an entry reveals per-path details and measured values.

What to do next

After viewing or exporting OXC information, confirm any required follow-up actions such as device-side configuration or synchronization.

- If you synchronized from the device, verify that the displayed **Service Status** reflects the expected operational state.
- If you exported data, store the export in your documentation system as required.

Troubleshooting incorrect OXC path endpoints

Use this information to troubleshoot incorrect Optical Cross-connect (OXC) path endpoints after device onboarding in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Identify when OXC discovery can map a circuit to incorrect path endpoints and select the correction method.

OXC discovery can map a circuit to incorrect path endpoints when a cross-connect is already present in IOS XR before the device is onboarded in Cisco Optical Site Manager. These colorless devices do not provide a deterministic 1:1 port mapping between the COM port and the channel ports. As a result, the discovered OXC can be associated with an incorrect channel port. This behavior applies when the OXC is extended to a colorless device such as:

- **NCS1K-BRK-24** or
- **NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C**

After onboarding the device, verify the discovered circuit endpoints against the physical topology. If the discovered endpoints are incorrect, update the endpoints by using one of these tasks:

- Update OXC endpoints by importing a configuration XML file
- Edit OXC endpoints from the COSM CLI

> **Note**
>
> After correcting the endpoints, do not click the **Sync** button in the **Optical Cross Connections** tab.

Update OXC endpoints by importing a configuration XML file

Use this procedure to correct Optical Cross-connect (OXC) endpoints in Cisco Optical Site Manager by importing an updated configuration XML file.

Update OXC endpoints when Cisco Optical Site Manager discovers an OXC through a colorless passive device and maps the endpoint to an incorrect passive port.

OXC discovery can map a circuit to an incorrect endpoint when the OXC is connected through a colorless passive device, such as BRK-24 or CCMD. This can occur when the passive device does not provide a 1:1 mapping between the COM port and channel ports.

After device onboarding, verify the discovered OXC endpoints against the physical topology. If the discovered endpoints are incorrect, update the endpoints in a configuration XML file and import the corrected file into Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

- You are logged in to Cisco Optical Site Manager.
- You have verified the physical topology and identified the correct channel endpoints for the OXC.
- You have the **Connection Label** of the OXC that must be corrected.

Follow these steps to update OXC endpoints by importing a configuration XML file.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel, and then click the **Optical Cross Connections** tab.
2. Identify the OXC with the incorrect endpoint and note the value in the **Connection Label** column.

   Use the physical topology to identify the correct channel endpoint that must replace the discovered COM endpoint.
3. Click the **Node Setup** tab, and then click **Download Node Configuration as XML**.

   The current node configuration XML file is downloaded.
4. Open the downloaded XML file in an XML editor and search for the OXC by using the connection label.

   For example, search for a connection label such as `1001_Ch1`.
5. Update the OXC endpoint values to match the correct channel ports for your topology.

Replace	with
5/2/COM-TX	*6/CH-1-TX*
5/2/COM-RX	*6/CH-1-RX*
5/2/COM-TX	*6/CH-3-TX*
5/2/COM-RX	*6/CH-3-RX*

Example

```
<config xmlns="http://tail-f.com/ns/config/1.0">
  <nodes xmlns="http://cisco.com/yang/opt-node">
  <node>
    <id>0</id>
    <oxc xmlns="http://cisco.com/yang/optical/xconnect">
      <connection-name>1001_Ch1</connection-name>
      <oxc-type>bidirectional</oxc-type>
      <central-frequency>195.95</central-frequency>
      <allocation-width>150.0</allocation-width>
      <signal-width>150.0</signal-width>
      <path1>
        <endpoints>
          <src-if>5/3/LINE-RX</src-if>
          <dst-if>6/CH-1-TX</dst-if>
        </endpoints>
      </path1>
      <path2>
        <endpoints>
          <src-if>6/CH-1-RX</src-if>
          <dst-if>5/3/LINE-TX</dst-if>
        </endpoints>
      </path2>
    </oxc>
    <oxc xmlns="http://cisco.com/yang/optical/xconnect">
      <connection-name>1001_Ch3</connection-name>
      <oxc-type>bidirectional</oxc-type>
      <admin-state>In-Service</admin-state>
      <central-frequency>195.65</central-frequency>
      <allocation-width>150.0</allocation-width>
      <signal-width>150.0</signal-width>
      <path1>
        <endpoints>
          <src-if>5/3/LINE-RX</src-if>
          <dst-if>6/CH-3-TX</dst-if>
        </endpoints>
      </path1>
      <path2>
        <endpoints>
          <src-if>6/CH-3-RX</src-if>
          <dst-if>5/3/LINE-TX</dst-if>
        </endpoints>
      </path2>
    </oxc>
  </node>
  </nodes>
</config>
```

6. In the configuration XML file, keep only the updated OXC entries under the nodes element.

   Remove unrelated OXC entries and other node configuration content before saving the file.

7. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel, then click the **Node Setup** tab.
8. Click **Select Files**, select the corrected configuration XML file, and click **Yes** when the confirmation message appears.
9. Click **Upload**.

   The upload completes with a **Done** status and the **XML file upload completed** message.

10. Click the **Optical Cross Connections** tab and verify that the corrected OXC endpoints are displayed.

Expand the OXC and review the **Path 1 End-points** and **Path 2 End-points** values.

The selected OXC entries use the corrected channel endpoints in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Edit OXC endpoints from the COSM CLI

Use this procedure to correct Optical Cross-connect (OXC) endpoints from the Cisco Optical Site Manager CLI when the discovered endpoints do not match the physical channel ports.

Edit the OXC endpoint configuration directly from the Cisco Optical Site Manager CLI when a discovered OXC is associated with an incorrect passive endpoint.

OXC discovery can map a circuit to an incorrect endpoint when a colorless passive device does not provide a 1:1 mapping between the COM port and channel ports. Before you edit the OXC configuration, verify the discovered endpoints against the physical topology.

Before you begin

- You have identified the OXC **Connection Label** and the correct channel endpoints.
- You can lock and unlock the device from Cisco Optical Site Manager.
- You have IOS XR CLI access to the Cisco Optical Site Manager host device. If the Cisco Optical Site Manager host device uses different credentials than Cisco Optical Site Manager, you also have the Cisco Optical Site Manager username.

Follow these steps to edit OXC endpoints from the COSM CLI.

Procedure

---

1. Lock the device in Cisco Optical Site Manager web-UI:
   a) Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   b) Select the device and click **Edit**
   c) Set **Admin state** to **Locked**
   d) Click **Apply**.
2. Log in to the Cisco Optical Site Manager host device using one of these steps.

If	Then

the Cisco Optical Site Manager host device uses the same credentials that you use for Cisco Optical Site Manager.	**a.** Log in to the COSM host device using the same credentials that you use for Cisco Optical Site Manager.
	b. Run the **cosm** command from the IOS XR prompt.
	`RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#cosm`
	`NODE01:cosm#`

If	Then

the Cisco Optical Site Manager host device uses different credentials than Cisco Optical Site Manager.	**a.** Use the **bash** command from the IOS XR prompt to reach the Linux prompt.
	`RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#bash`
	`[node0_RP0_CPU0:~]$`
	b. Access the **COSM** container.
	`[node0_RP0_CPU0:~]$ docker exec -it COSM bash`
	`[COSM:/]$`
	c. Log in to the Cisco Optical Site Manager CLI by using the **ncs_cli -C -u** command and the Cisco Optical Site Manager username.
	`[COSM:/]$ ncs_cli -C -u cisco1`
	
	`User cisco1 last logged in 2026-05-13T07:36:57.343064+00:00, to COSM, from 127.0.0.1 using cli-console`
	`cisco1 connected from 127.0.0.1 using console on COSM`
	`NODE01:cosm#`
	
	If your deployment uses a different Cisco Optical Site Manager username, replace **cisco1** with that username.

3. Run the **show running-config nodes node** command to retrieve the OXC details from the running configuration with the OXC connection label.

   Example

```
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch1
nodes node 0
 oxc 1001_Ch1
  oxc-type          bidirectional
  central-frequency 195.95
  allocation-width  150.0
  signal-width      150.0
  path1 endpoints src-if 5/3/LINE-RX
  path1 endpoints dst-if 5/2/COM-TX
  path2 endpoints src-if 5/2/COM-RX
  path2 endpoints dst-if 5/3/LINE-TX
 !
!
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch2
nodes node 0
 oxc 1001_Ch2
  oxc-type          bidirectional
  central-frequency 195.95
  allocation-width  150.0
  signal-width      150.0
  path1 endpoints src-if 5/1/LINE-RX
  path1 endpoints dst-if 6/CH-1-TX
```

```
  path2 endpoints src-if 6/CH-1-RX
  path2 endpoints dst-if 5/1/LINE-TX
 !
!
```

To identify the OXC label from the Cisco Optical Site Manager GUI, click **Optical Setup**, click the **Optical Cross Connections** tab, and export the OXC list to Excel.

4. Enter the configuration terminal and select the OXC that must be corrected.

   Example

```
NODE01:cosm# conf
Entering configuration mode terminal
NODE01:cosm(config)# nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch1
NODE01:cosm(config-oxc-1001_Ch1)#
```

5. Update the path endpoints to use the correct MD-32 channel ports and commit the change.

   Example

```
NODE01:cosm(config-oxc-1001_Ch1)# path1 endpoints dst-if 6/CH-1-TX
NODE01:cosm(config-oxc-1001_Ch1)# path2 endpoints src-if 6/CH-1-RX
NODE01:cosm(config-oxc-1001_Ch1)# commit
```

   Repeat this step for each OXC that has incorrect endpoints.

6. Verify that the OXC endpoints are updated in the running configuration.

   Example

```
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch1
nodes node 0
 oxc 1001_Ch1
  oxc-type          bidirectional
  central-frequency 195.95
  allocation-width  150.0
  signal-width      150.0
  path1 endpoints src-if 5/3/LINE-RX
  path1 endpoints dst-if 6/CH-1-TX
  path2 endpoints src-if 6/CH-1-RX
  path2 endpoints dst-if 5/3/LINE-TX
 !
!
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch2
nodes node 0
 oxc 1001_Ch2
  oxc-type          bidirectional
  central-frequency 195.95
  allocation-width  150.0
  signal-width      150.0
  path1 endpoints src-if 5/1/LINE-RX
  path1 endpoints dst-if 6/CH-1-TX
  path2 endpoints src-if 6/CH-1-RX
  path2 endpoints dst-if 5/1/LINE-TX
 !
!
```

7. Unlock the device in Cisco Optical Site Manager and wait until synchronization is complete.

8. Verify the OXC endpoints again after the device is unlocked.

Example

```
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch1
NODE01:cosm# show running-config nodes node 0 oxc 1001_Ch2
```

The selected OXC entries use the corrected channel endpoints in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Submarine Line Terminating Equipment mode

This section explains submarine Line Terminating Equipment mode in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It describes key behavior, requirements, and operational context so you can understand when to use the feature.

The NCS 1010 optical line system supports SLTE mode configuration through Cisco Optical Site Manager, enhancing compatibility and control for subsea deployments.

SLTE configuration in Cisco Optical Site Manager

Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to configure these parameters for SLTE mode, streamlining subsea system management and optimization.

- Manual ASE loading: Controls ASE source injection for channels.
- ASE attenuation setpoint: Sets attenuation level for ASE channels.
- OXC restoration soak time: Defines restoration timing after failures.
- ASE guard band: Configures protection bandwidth for ASE.

Enable or disable submarine mode

Use this procedure to enable or disable submarine mode in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

The Submarine Mode toggle button, located in the Optical Degrees panel, allows you to enable or disable Submarine Line Terminal Equipment (SLTE) parameters.

- Enabling Submarine Mode disables Link Power Control, Gain Estimator, and Link Tuner, sets static-ASE-disable, and shuts down OSC ports.
- Disabling Submarine Mode enables Link Power Control, Gain Estimator, and Link Tuner, activates OSC ports, and removes static-ASE-disable from XR.

The Manual Ase loading parameter in the interface panel (under OLT-C > Amplifier) is directly linked to the Submarine Mode toggle. If Manual Ase loading is enabled from the interface panel, the Submarine Mode button will show as enabled, and vice versa.

Activating Submarine Mode can disrupt network traffic if it is not performed by an optical expert. When you activate Submarine Mode, the system displays a confirmation message that lists the functionalities disabled by this change.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Provision these interface parameters:
  - Manual Ase loading

- Ase Attenuation Setpoint
- OSC Restoration Soak Time, and
- Ase Guard Band

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel, then click the **Optical Configuration** tab.
2. Expand **Optical Degrees** section, then click the **Edit** button.
3. Locate the desired optical degree in the table.
4. Under the **Submarine Mode** column, toggle the button to either enable or disable the mode.

   A confirmation dialog box appears, warning that activating submarine mode will disable functionalities such as Link Power Control, Gain Estimator, and Link Tuner.
5. Click **Yes** to enable submarine mode, or **No** to cancel the operation.
6. Under the **Optical Cross Connections** tab, select **signal** from the **Power Source** column for the optical degree.
7. (Optional) Follow these steps to initiate manual ASE loading:
   a) Open the OLT-C card from the topology view.
   b) Expand the **Alarms** tab at the bottom of the screen. Next, select the **OCM** tab.
   c) Click the **Manual Attenuation Tuning** button.
   The **Attenuation Tuning** window appears.
   d) Click a channel in the graph and set the values for **Optical Attenuation** and **Ase Attenuation**.
   e) Click **Continue**.
   The system processes and applies the configuration. This may take a few minutes.

The system applies the selected Submarine Mode setting and automatically adjusts the associated network parameters.

GMPLS UNI circuit connections

This section explains GMPLS UNI circuit connections, including how UNI client and network nodes use signaling to establish optical connections and optimize DWDM spectrum usage.

A Generalized Multiprotocol Label Switching (GMPLS) User Network Interface (UNI) circuit connection is an optical network connection capability that

- creates a circuit connection between two UNI-C clients in an optical network,
- uses signaling exchanges between UNI-C router nodes and UNI-N optical nodes, and
- enables efficient DWDM spectrum usage for mixed bit-rate or mixed modulation traffic.

Feature history
Table 89: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
GMPLS UNI Circuit Connection	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can now establish circuit connections between two clients within an optical network using the Generalized Multiprotocol Label Switching (GMPLS) User Network Interface (UNI). This connection is facilitated through signaling exchanges between UNI Client (UNI-C) nodes, which are router nodes, and UNI Network (UNI-N) nodes, which are optical nodes. This integration enables effective usage of the DWDM grid with minimal wastage of spectral bandwidth and allows the transmission of mixed bit-rate or mixed modulation data in a grid with different channel widths.

GMPLS UNI details

The Generalized Multiprotocol Label Switching (GMPLS) User Network Interface (UNI) creates a circuit connection between two clients (UNI-C) of an optical network.

GMPLS UNI Advantages

GMPLS UNI plays a crucial role in connecting and optimizing network functionalities:

- GMPLS UNI allows packet networks to directly access the optical transport control plane, enabling coordination of resource requirements with the optical transport network.
- By leveraging open standards, GMPLS UNI optimizes network resources and enhances utilization across both packet and optical networks.

Channel Spacing Types in GMPLS

GMPLS supports two types of channel spacing, each affecting the capacity and flexibility of traffic management:

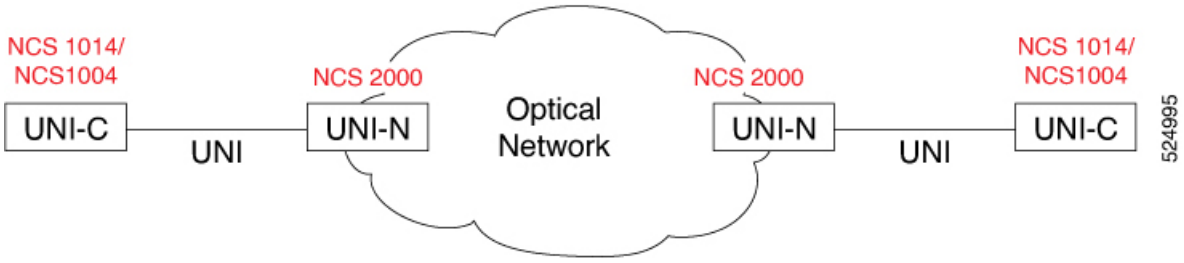
- **Fixed Grid Channel Spacing:** This spacing is fixed at 50 GHz, supporting traffic rates of 100 and 200 Gbps.
- **Flexible Grid Channel Spacing:** This spacing is set at 6.25 GHz, accommodating all data rates.

Create a GMPLS UNI tunnel

Use this procedure to create a GMPLS UNI tunnel between NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 nodes. Complete the required card, patch cord, LMP, and optical cross-connection tasks at each network endpoint.

Use this task to establish a GMPLS UNI tunnel by preparing the node, patch cord, LMP, and optical cross-connection configuration at each endpoint.

Figure 26: GMPLS UNI Tunnel Between two NCS 1014/NCS 1004 Nodes



Creating a tunnel between two NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 nodes on a network involves establishing a connection from the headend to the tailend. The tunnel can be created between the source and destination NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 nodes without involving NCS 2000 nodes in the middle. The NCS 2000 provides GMPLS control plane support and enables dynamic provisioning and rerouting of lightpaths.

These stages describe how to create a connection between the NCS 1014 and NCS 2000 at the headend of the network.

Repeat the same steps at the tailend of the network to ensure complete connectivity.

Before you begin

- The NCS 2000 node must possess a valid license for ROADM and WSON support.
- Management IP addresses for both NCS 1014/NCS 1004 and NCS 2000 nodes must be accessible.
- The administrative state of the trunk port of the optics controller on the NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 node must not be in the shutdown state.

Follow these steps to create a GMPLS UNI tunnel.

Procedure

1. Add a card mode on the NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 card. For more details, see Add card mode for NCS 1000 cards on page 73.
2. Add internal patch cords between the NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 and NCS 2000 ports. For details, see Create internal patch cords on page 186.
3. Create a static Link Management Protocol link to establish connectivity between a NCS 2000 node and a NCS 1014 or NCS 1004 node. For details, see Create a static Link Management Protocol link for GMPLS on page 216.
4. Create optical cross connections using Cisco Optical Network Controller. For details, see Create Optical Cross Connections.
5. Repeat the same steps at the tailend of the network to ensure complete connectivity.

The GMPLS UNI tunnel is prepared at the headend and tailend of the network.

Create a static Link Management Protocol link for GMPLS

Use this procedure to create a static Link Management Protocol link for GMPLS. The workflow establishes connectivity between NCS 2000, NCS 1004, and NCS 1014 nodes through the LMP Configuration Wizard.

To to create LMP to establish connectivity between an NCS 2000 node and an NCS 1004 node, using the **LMP Configuration Wizard** in Cisco Optical Site Manager, perform these tasks:

Table 90: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Static Link Management Protocol configuration for GMPLS	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can now configure static Link Management Protocol (LMP) using the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI to establish connectivity between an NCS 2000 node and NCS 1004 and NCS 1014 nodes for GMPLS UNI. This protocol efficiently manages the control channel across GMPLS UNIs, ensuring smooth Traffic Engineering (TE) link connectivity between interfaces. Furthermore, it performs fault management functions, helping in fault isolation, link property correlation, and verifying link connectivity.

Link Management Protocol (LMP) manages and maintains the control and data links between nodes while overseeing the channels and links necessary for routing, signaling, and comprehensive link management. The LMP link is created to establish connectivity between an NCS 2000 node and an NCS 1004 node.

LMP effectively manages the control channel across the GMPLS UNIs, ensuring seamless Traffic Engineering (TE) link connectivity between these interfaces. Also, it performs fault management, aiding in fault isolation, link property correlation, and verifying link connectivity.

Before you begin

Follow these steps to create a static Link Management Protocol link for GMPLS.

Procedure

1. Select the LMP type. For details, see Select the LMP type on page 217.
2. Configure the LMP optical parameters. For details, see Configure LMP optical parameters on page 218.
3. Select the LMP end points. For details, see Select LMP end points on page 219.
4. Verify the LMP configurations. For details, see Verify LMP configurations on page 220.
5. Create an LMP regeneration pair if the link requires a regeneration path. For details, see Create an LMP regeneration pair on page 220.

The static LMP link is configured and available for GMPLS UNI operation.

Select the LMP type

Use this procedure to select the LMP type in the Cisco Optical Site Manager LMP Configuration Wizard. The selected type determines the supported endpoint and optical parameter options.

Use this procedure to select the LMP type in the Cisco Optical Site Manager LMP Configuration Wizard. The selected type determines the supported endpoint and optical parameter options.

The **LMP Type** area in the Cisco Optical Site Manager **LMP Configuration Wizard** allows users to choose from various LMP Types.

Use this task to enter the **LMP Configuration Wizard** and select a card mode.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to select the LMP type.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **GMPLS** > **LMP** to expand it.
3. Click the + button to open LMP Configuration Wizard.
   a) From the **LMP Type** drop-down list, choose the type of LMP.

If the LMP link is going to be established with	Select...
NCS 1004 or 1014 device	LOCAL TXP/OCHNC
NCS 1004 or NCS 4000 routers	Signaled
a TXP in a remote NCS 2000 ROADM node	Remote TXP

> **Note**
>
> The LOCAL TXP/OCHNC and Remote TXP systems support a multi-carrier configuration, which involves bundling two Add & Drop ports to enable inverse multiplexing of traffic across trunks. This approach optimizes bandwidth distribution. However, the Signaled LMP does not support multi-carrier configuration.

4. Click **Next**.

Configure LMP optical parameters

Use this procedure to configure optical parameters for an LMP link. Configure values such as TXP controller mode, Alien ID, trunk mode, FEC mode, channel mode, and remote node settings.

Use this procedure to configure optical parameters for an LMP link. Configure values such as TXP controller mode, Alien ID, trunk mode, FEC mode, channel mode, and remote node settings.

Use this task to configure various optical parameters for different LMP types:

Before you begin

Select the LMP type on page 217

Follow these steps to configure LMP optical parameters.

Procedure

1. Enter a name for the LMP in the Description field.

   NCS 1014 does not support GMPLS-UNI.

2. Choose the **TXP Controller Mode**.

   This field is available only for **Local TXP/ OCHNC** LMP type. The available options are:

TXP mode	Applicable for
RSVP (GMPLS)	NCS 1004
Local	NCS 1004
Controller	NCS 1014

3. Choose the **Alien ID**, **Trunk Mode**, and **FEC Mode**. See LMP Alien ID FEC and trunk modes on page 221 for the list of aline ids and its corresponding trunk modes and FEC modes.

   This field is available only for **Local TXP/ OCHNC** LMP type, and **Signaled** LMP type with Add/Drop End-Point Type.

4. Choose the UNI Control Mode as UNI-Clinet or UNI-Netwrok.

   This field is available only for **Signaled** LMP type.

5. Select the **Channel Mode** as **Flex** or **DWDM**.
6. If required, enter the **Remote Node Address** and **Remote IF Index**.
7. Check the **Is Local** checkbox, to configure the UNI parameters on the client port of the TXP card

   This check-box is available only for **Signaled** LMP type.

8. Click **Next**.

Select LMP end points

Use this procedure to select LMP end points in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Select the ingress and egress chassis, passive unit, slot, port, and remote description details.

Use this procedure to select LMP end points in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Select the ingress and egress chassis, passive unit, slot, port, and remote description details.

Use this task to select the end points for the LMP:

Before you begin

Configure LMP optical parameters on page 218

Follow these steps to select LMP end points.

Procedure

---

1. In the Ingress Port Selection and Egress Port Selection areas:
   a) From the **Type** drop-down list, select **Chassis**, **Passive Unit**, or **Passive Chassis**.
   b) From the **UID** drop-down list, select the UID.
   c) From the **Slot** drop-down list, select the slot.
   d) From the **Port** drop-down list, select the port.
   e) Enter a name in the **Remote Description** field.
2. Click **Next**.

What to do next

Verify LMP configurations on page 220.

Verify LMP configurations

Use this procedure to verify LMP configurations before completing the wizard. Review the type, optical parameters, and end point selections, and then finish the LMP configuration.

Use this procedure to verify LMP configurations before completing the wizard. Review the type, optical parameters, and end point selections, and then finish the LMP configuration.

In the **Configuration Recap** window, verify the selected configurations across the various windows of the **LMP Configuration Wizard**.

Before you begin

Select LMP end points on page 219

Follow these steps to verify LMP configurations.

Procedure

1. Click to expand the **Type**, **Optical Parameters**, and **End Points** sections to verify the configured details.
2. Click **Finish** to complete the LMP configuration.

What to do next

Create an LMP regeneration pair on page 220.

Create an LMP regeneration pair

Use this procedure to create an LMP regeneration pair for longer links. Select the required RSVP LMPs and create the regeneration path from the LMP Regen tab.

Use this procedure to create an LMP regeneration pair for longer links. Select the required RSVP LMPs and create the regeneration path from the LMP Regen tab.

You can create regeneration pair to create a regeneration path for longer link. Use this task to create a regeneration pair.

Before you begin

Create the required number of LMP links using these tasks:

- Select the LMP type on page 217
- Configure LMP optical parameters on page 218
- Select LMP end points on page 219
- Verify LMP configurations on page 220

Follow these steps to create an LMP regeneration pair.

Procedure

1. Select the LMPs to be added to the regeneration path.

> **Note**
>
> You can add only the RSVP type of LMPs into the pair.

2. Click **Regen Pair**.

   The regen pair gets created and you can view the same under the **LMP Regen** tab.

LMP Alien ID FEC and trunk modes

This section provides details about LMP Alien ID support, including the optical interfaces, trunk modes, and FEC modes available for LMP configuration.

Review details about LMP Alien ID support, including the optical interfaces, trunk modes, and FEC modes available for LMP configuration.

This table lists the optical interfaces (Alien IDs) supported for all LMP types, along with their corresponding trunk modes and FEC modes.

Table 91: Alien IDs supported for LMP

Alien ID	Trunk Mode	FEC Modes
100G-LC-C	Default-Mode	STANDARD_FEC, HG_FEC_7, SD_FEC_20
100G-CK-C	Default-Mode	STANDARD_FEC, HG_FEC_7, SD_FEC_20
200G-CK-LC	100G-Mode	STANDARD_FEC, HG_FEC_7, SD_FEC_20
	200G-Mode	SD_FEC_20
100GS-CK-LC	100G-Mode	STANDARD_FEC, HG_FEC_7, SD_FEC_20
	200G-Mode	SD_FEC_20
400G-XP-LC-CFP2	100G-Mode	SD_FEC_15_DE_ON, SD_FEC_15_DE_OFF, SD_FEC_25_DE_ON, SD_FEC_25_DE_OFF
	150G-Mode	SD_FEC_15_DE_ON, SD_FEC_15_DE_OFF, SD_FEC_25_DE_ON, SD_FEC_25_DE_OFF
	200G-Mode	SD_FEC_15_DE_ON, SD_FEC_15_DE_OFF, SD_FEC_25_DE_ON, SD_FEC_25_DE_OFF

Alien ID	Trunk Mode	FEC Modes
NCS10x4 (NCS1K4-1.2T-K9, NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9)	200G-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	200G-2dot3125-BPS-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	300G-3-BPS-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	300G-3dot4375-BPS-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	400G-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	400G-4dot4375-BPS-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	500G-Mode	SD_FEC_27
	600G-Mode	SD_FEC_27
ONS-CFP2D-400G-C-FOIC(NCS1K4-OTN-XP)	400G-Mode	OFEC
	300G-Mode	OFEC
	200G-4-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-2-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-3-BPS-1-E-Mode	OFEC
	200G-4-BPS-1-E-Mode	OFEC
	100G-1-S-Mode	OFEC
DP04QSDD	100G-Mode	OFEC
	200G-Mode	OFEC
	200G-4-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-6-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-8-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	300G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	400G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
NCS1K(NCS1002-K9)	100G-Mode	STANDARD_FEC, HG_FEC_7, SD_FEC_20
DCO-CFP2-8QAM-200G	200G-Mode	SD_FEC_15_DE_ON
QSFP-DD-ZR	400G-Mode	CFEC

Alien ID	Trunk Mode	FEC Modes
QSFP-DD-ZR+	100G-Mode	OFEC
	300G-Mode	OFEC
	200G-4-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-6-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-8-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	300G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	400G-Mode	CFEC, OFEC
	400G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
ONS-CFP2D-400G-C (NCS1K4-1.2T-MXP)	100G-Mode	OFEC
	300G-Mode	OFEC
	200G-4-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-6-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-8-BPS-Mode	OFEC
	200G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	300G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
	400G-Mode	OFEC
	400G-0-S-Mode	OFEC
• CIM8-C-K9 • CIM8-CE-K9 • CIM8-LE-K9	• 400G-Mode • 500G-Mode • 600G-Mode • 700G-Mode • 800G-Mode • 900G-Mode • 1000G-Mode • 1100G-Mode • 1200G-Mode	SD_FEC_15

External links

This section explains external links in Cisco Optical Site Manager. In network communication, external links refer to the connections between two optical degrees belonging to adjacent nodes.

In network communication, external links refer to the connections between two optical degrees belonging to adjacent nodes. You can add external links to a node using different optical degrees configured on that node. These links are created to manage a remote node and are used when it's not possible to create an optical-service-channel (OSC) communication.

Cisco Optical Site Manager allows you to create logical links between a local node and a remote node using local and remote degrees. The nodes require IP addresses of the NCS 1000 devices.

You can create external links using NETCONF by specifying one interface and two endpoints. Each endpoint should specify one link index and IP address.

Limitations for DCN Extension

- If a device already has an external link configured for a particular degree, you cannot use the same degree for another external link on that device or node. To use the degree for a new external link, you must first delete the existing link and then create a new one on the same degree of the device.
- You cannot delete a degree if it is being used by an external link.

Manage external links

Use this procedure to manage external links in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to manage external links.

Use this task to add, view, or delete external links on the node.

Before you begin

Before configuring external links, ensure that:

- The degrees are existing in the node.
- You are logged in to Cisco Optical Site Manager. For details, see Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9.

Follow these steps to manage external links.

Procedure

1. Click **Optical Setup** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Optical Configuration** tab and then click **External Links** to expand it.
3. Perform these steps, as needed.
   a) To add a new external link, perform these steps:
      1. Click the **+** button.

         The **New External Link** dialog box appears.
      2. In the **Local IP** field, the Local IP address of Cisco Optical Site Manager instance that you are connected is displayed.
      3. Enter the username of the remote user who is allowed to perform configuration on the remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instance in the **Remote Username** field.

4. Enter password of the remote user who is allowed to perform configuration on the remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instance in the **Remote Password** field.
5. Enter the IP address of an Cisco Optical Site Manager instance that you want to get connected in the **Remote IP** field.
6. Click the **Fetch Degrees** button at the end of the **Remote IP** field. The details from the remote node are fetched to allow the configuration.
7. Select the available local degrees to create a starting point for the external link connection from the **Local Degrees** drop-down list.
8. Select the available remote degrees to create an ending point for the external link connection from the **Remote Degrees** drop-down list.

   Note

   If no degree is displayed, check the remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instance to configure the degrees.

9. Click **Add**.

   The external link is added to the table of the local and remote Cisco Optical Site Manager **Node Configuration** pages.

b) To delete the external link, perform these steps:

1. Select the check boxes corresponding to the external links you want to delete.
2. Click the **–** button to delete the selected external link.

   A confirmation message appears. You must authenticate with the username and password for the remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instance to which the external links are connected.
3. Click **Yes**.

   The external link is deleted from both the local and remote Cisco Optical Site Manager instances.

The table displays the following information under the **External Links** section:

- **Local Degrees**-Specifies the local degree on which the external link is created.
- **Interfaces**-Specifies the interfaces on which the external link is created.
- **Connected To**-Specifies the remote node instance to which it is connected. You can click the remote node instance link that is connected and it opens the remote node Cisco Optical Site Manager instance. If nothing is displayed, then the local endpoint is not connected.
- **Local IP**-Specifies the IP address of the NCS 1000 device on which the external link is created.
- **Remote IP**-Specifies the NCS 1000 remote device IP address which is the end of the external link connection.

Remote node management using GCC

This section explains remote node management using GCC in Cisco Optical Site Manager. The transponder cards that are supported for remote node management using GCC on Cisco web UI are 200G-CK-LC, and 400G-XP and 10x10-LC cards.

The remote node management feature enables you to manage NCS 1000 devices equipped with transponder cards remotely via in-band General Communication Channel (GCC) channels that utilize fiber optics from OTN clients. To create and manage the GCC channel to the remote NCS 1000 node, you must use the Cisco Light Web UI present on the NCS 1000 node itself.

The transponder cards that are supported for remote node management using GCC on Cisco web UI are 200G-CK-LC, and 400G-XP and 10x10-LC cards.

Limitations

For remote nodes using a GCC0 channel, Cisco Optical Site Manager and NCS 1000 must be in different subnets.

Manage remote node using GCC

This section explains managing remote node using GCC in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the feature behavior, requirements, and operating context before configuration or verification.

To manage a remote node, perform the following steps:

1. Bring up the remote node using the Light web UI. For more information, see Cisco Light Web User Interface.
2. Insert the transponder cards and pluggables in the NCS 1000 device at the remote site.
3. Provision a node in GCC using light web ui for remote node on page 226.
4. Add NCS 1000 node in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Provision a node in GCC using light web ui for remote node

Use this procedure to provision a node in GCC using light web UI for remote node in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to provision a node in GCC using light web ui for remote node.

Use this task to provision a node in GCC using the Cisco Light web UI.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to provision a node in GCC using light web ui for remote node.

Procedure

From the Cisco light web UI, click **Provisioning** > **GCC Configurations**.

a) In the **GCC Configuration** section, enter the following details:

- Shelf Number-Choose the shelf number.
- Slot Number-Choose the slot number.
- Port Number-Choose the port number. The options are:
  - **200G**-Port 2
  - **400G**-Port 11 or 12 pluggable

- Port Mode-Choose the transponder card port mode.
  - **200G**-The option is MXP 10x10G.
  - **400G**-The options are M100 or M200.
    - **M100**
      - First Slice-First slice should be configured when you are using M_200G as the port mode.
      - Second Slice-Choose the slice on which the card is configured. The options are OPM 100G or OPM 10 X 10G.
    - **M200**
      - First Slice-Choose the slice on which the card is configured. The options are OPM 100G or OPM 10 X 10G.
      - Second Slice-Choose the slice on which the card is configured. The options are OPM 100G or OPM 10 X 10G.
- GCC Rate-Choose the GCC rate for the channel.
  - **200G**-192K and 1200K
  - **400G**-1200K
- FEC-Choose the FEC rate.
  - **200G**-Standard, HG_FEC_7, or SD_FEC_20.
  - **400G**-SD_FEC_15_DE_OFF, SD_FEC_15_DE_ON, SD_FEC_25_DE_OFF, or SD_FEC_25_DE_ON.
- Wavelength-Choose the wavelength for the GCC channel.

View the GCC channel added under the GCC once the status of the GCC channel changes to Sync Completed. You can view the status of the GCC channel from both the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI and light web UI.

- For Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI, see Add NCS 1000 node in Cisco Optical Site Manager.
- For the light web UI, you can check if the node is provisioned properly under the **Summary** table.

Now the GCC channel is created from remote to local node and the GCC channel is up.

The provision a node in GCC using light web ui for remote node task is complete.

8 Backup and restore database

Topics:

- Database backup and restore

This section provides details about database backup and restore in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review supported values, fields, options, and operational details.

This reference provides information about backup and restore database.

This chapter describes the tasks to backup and restore Cisco Optical Site Manager database.

Table 92: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Backup and Restore Database	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports backup and restore for both its own database and the databases of the devices it manages. When unexpected failures occur, such as hardware malfunctions or software corruption, your data is securely backed up and easily recoverable.

Figure 27: Back Up and Restore Database

Database backup and restore

This section explains database backup and restore in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the feature behavior, requirements, and operating context before configuration or verification.

Cisco Optical Site Manager allows the backup of its own database as well as the databases of the devices it manages, ensuring that data can be restored in case of disaster. Backup are executed and stored within the device on which Cisco Optical Site Manager is installed and are accessible through the Cisco Optical Site Manager web user interface.

Backup and download database

Use this procedure to back up and download the database in Cisco Optical Site Manager. By maintaining regular backup, administrators can quickly restore the system to its last known good state, minimizing downtime and operational disruptions.

Use this task to backup and download database.

Backing up the Cisco Optical Site Manager database ensures data integrity and availability in case of unexpected failures, such as hardware malfunctions or software corruption. By maintaining regular backup, administrators can quickly restore the system to its last known good state, minimizing downtime and operational disruptions.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to backup and download database.

Procedure

1. Click **Database** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Backup** button.
   A confirmation dialog box appears.
3. (Optional) Enable the **Stop on Error** toggle button to stop the backup process if any of the selected devices for backup are disconnected, unresponsive, or locked.
4. Click **Yes** to start the backup.

   The *Logs Summary* section displays the backedup components, their status, and timestamps.

   The DBBACKUP-IN-PROGRESS alarm is triggered and can be viewed in the **Alarms** tab of the **Fault Monitoring** menu.
5. Click the backup file name under **Back Up Information** to download entire backup as a ZIP file on your local system.

   Note

   If database backup download fails in a browser, the files can still be downloaded by retrying or using an alternate browser.

The backup and download database task is complete.

Restore database

Use this procedure to restore the database in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can choose to restore only the Cisco Optical Site Manager database, only one or multiple managed devices database, or both simultaneously.

Use this task to restore database.

When performing a restore operation, you restore Cisco Optical Site Manager and its managed devices database to the state it was in at the backup time. You can choose to restore only the Cisco Optical Site Manager database, only one or multiple managed devices database, or both simultaneously.

Note

Database restoration is supported only if the device node names remain unchanged after the database is downloaded. If the node names are changed post-download, the restore operation will not succeed.

Note

Cisco Optical Site Manager database backup does not include customer-sensitive private information, such as private keys and certificates.

- If Cisco Optical Site Manager uses self-signed certificates, the certificates are regenerated automatically after the database is restored.
- If Cisco Optical Site Manager uses customer-provided certificates, these certificates are not reinstalled during a database restore. If the certificates are missing after the restore, you will need to reinstall them. This can be done by deactivating and then activating the system, removing and recreating the container, or performing a fresh reinstallation of the same image. After these steps, reinstall the customer-provided certificates from the local certificate archive.

Use this task to restore the database of either the Cisco Optical Site Manager or the devices it manages.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to restore database.

Procedure

1. Click **Database** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Restore current backup** button.
   The **Select what do you want to restore** dialog box appears.
3. Perform any of these tasks to restore the database:

> **Note**
>
> When restoring the Cisco Optical Site Manager or full database on the host device, the Cisco Optical Site Manager becomes temporarily unavailable.

To restore	click the *Restore* button
only Cisco Optical Site Manager database,	in the *COSM* section.
only the managed devices database,	in the *Devices* section after selecting the one or all check boxes corresponding to the devices for which you want to restore the data.
both Cisco Optical Site Manager and the managed devices database,	in the *Full* section.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

4. (Optional) Enable the **Stop on Error** toggle button to stop the restore process if a mismatch is detected.

   A mismatch can include a difference in the number of devices between backup and restore, or situations where any of the selected devices for restore are disconnected, unresponsive, or locked.

5. Click **Yes** to start the restore process.

   The *Logs Summary* section displays the restored components, their status, and timestamps.

   The DBREST-IN-PROGRESS alarm is triggered and can be viewed in the **Alarms** tab of the **Fault Monitoring** menu.

The restore database task is complete.

Upload database

Use this procedure to upload the database in Cisco Optical Site Manager. While multiple backups can be created, only the most recent backup is available for download and restoration.

Use this task to upload database.

While multiple backups can be created, only the most recent backup is available for download and restoration. You may need to upload and restore your database in the following situations:

- **Reinstall Cisco Optical Site Manager**: If you need to reinstall Cisco Optical Site Manager, uploading the backup file allows you to restore the data to its state prior to the re-installation.
- **Database Transfer Between Nodes**: Copy the database from one device to another by backing up from the source device and uploading it on the destination device.

Use this task to upload the database from a downloaded backup ZIP file.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to upload database.

Procedure

1. Click **Database** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Upload Backup** button.
   The **Upload DB Backup** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select Files** to select a ZIP file.

   Note

   You can also drag and drop the backup ZIP file in the **Upload DB Backup** dialog box.

4. Click **Upload** to upload the backup.
   The uploaded backup file is displayed under **Back Up Information**.

The upload database task is complete.

9 Change IP addresses

Topics:

- Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address changes

Update management and device addressing, reconfigure Cisco Optical Site Manager, and restore standalone or high availability operation after planned network changes.

Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address changes

This section explains how Cisco Optical Site Manager management and device IP address changes affect standalone and high availability deployments, including when to reconfigure Cisco Optical Site Manager and update onboarded devices.

Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address changes are maintenance actions that update the management, redundancy, or peer address used by Cisco Optical Site Manager and the devices that Cisco Optical Site Manager manages.

Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address changes help you

- change the management interface IP address used to access Cisco Optical Site Manager, and
- change the device IP address used to onboard a device into Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Table 93: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Cisco Optical Site Manager - Change of IP	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.3.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager can now support IPv4 address changes for the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP and Cisco Optical Site Manager host-device IP through IOS XR CLI or the NETCONF `reconfigure-ip-addresses` action. This allows the user to update the management, active-device, and standby-device IP details, including prefix and gateway values, in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cisco Optical Site Manager is reconfigured with the updated IP address information while maintaining its database. The workflow supports both standalone and high-availability deployments.

Standalone behavior

In standalone mode, ensure that the device IP address matches the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address. If you change the management IP address and the old address is still displayed, update the onboarded device address in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI.

In standalone mode, the device IP address and the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address must be the same for NCS 1010. For NCS 1001 and NCS 1004, these IP addresses differ, and the device is onboarded using the IP address of a Loopback interface configured as East-West interface in Linux networking.

High availability behavior

In high availability mode, change the devices one at a time. Start with the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager device when possible. After the first device returns to the standby role and reconnects to the active device, repeat the management IP address procedure on the other device.

Before you begin the configuration, ensure that both nodes run the same IOS XR and Cisco Optical Site Manager versions and have matching Cisco Optical Site Manager NBI port and enable and disable settings.

> **Caution**
>
> Changing the redundancy interface IP address or the redundancy peer IP address can interrupt HA communication. Deactivate the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance before you change HA device IP settings to avoid an active/active condition.

Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address change scenarios

This section identifies the Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address change scenarios, affected configuration entries, and required actions for standalone and high availability deployments.

Use this reference to choose the correct Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address change workflow for your deployment mode.

Table 94: Cisco Optical Site Manager IP address change scenarios

Scenario	Mode	Affected configuration	Required action
Change Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address	SA or HA	**cosm mgmt-interface-name** referenced interface	Change the interface IP address, delete the web certificate, run **cosm reconfigure**, and update the onboarded device address if required.
Change device IP address in SA mode	SA	Onboarded device address	Keep the device IP address aligned with the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address and update the device record in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI.
Change redundancy interface IP address	HA	**cosm redundancy interface-name** referenced interface on the first device	Deactivate the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance, change the interface IP address, delete the HA certificate folder, and run **cosm reconfigure**.
Change redundancy peer IP address	HA	**cosm redundancy peer-ip** on the second device	Update the peer address so the second device points to the new redundancy interface IP address of the first device.

Change the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address

Use this task to change the Cisco Optical Site Manager management interface IP address, reconfigure Cisco Optical Site Manager, and update the onboarded device record when standalone mode requires it.

Change the Cisco Optical Site Manager management IP address when the interface used by Cisco Optical Site Manager for management access must move to a new IP address.

In HA mode, complete this procedure on both devices that host Cisco Optical Site Manager, one device at a time. Start with the standby device when possible. Before you begin the configuration in HA mode, ensure that both nodes run the same IOS XR and Cisco Optical Site Manager versions and have matching Cisco Optical Site Manager NBI port and enable and disable settings.

Note

After the first device returns to the standby role and reconnects to the active device, repeat this procedure on the other device.

Before you begin

- Verify Cisco Optical Site Manager health using the **show cosm status** command.
- Check for active core dumps.
- Verify telemetry status.
- Identify the interface referenced by the **cosm mgmt-interface-name** configuration.

Procedure

1. Display the current Cisco Optical Site Manager configuration.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show running-config cosm
   Mon Feb  2 10:51:46.660 UTC
   cosm
    redundancy peer-ip 192.0.2.20
    redundancy gateway-ip 192.0.2.254
    redundancy interface-name Loopback0
    mgmt-interface-name Loopback1
   !
   ```

2. Change the IP address of the management interface and commit the change.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# configure
   Mon Feb  2 10:51:53.305 UTC
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface Loopback1
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ip address 192.0.2.30/32
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# commit
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# end
   ```

3. Verify that the XR configuration change is committed but not yet applied to the running Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
   Mon Feb  2 10:52:23.327 UTC
   COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
   AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
   AppMgr container state: RUNNING
   Container status: Up 3 days
   Last error: No error
   COSM version: 26.1.1.P1D0108
   ```

```
Role: ACTIVE (connected standby 192.0.2.20-COSM)

Configuration changes:

 interface Loopback1
- ipv4 address 192.0.2.50/32
+ ipv4 address 192.0.2.30/32
 !
```

4. Delete the existing Cisco Optical Site Manager web certificate and confirm the operation.

   Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# dir harddisk:/data/COSM/certs/
Thu Feb  5 16:02:40.683 UTC
Directory of harddisk:data/COSM/certs/
6553677 -rw-------. 1 1445 Feb 5 16:02 host.cert
6553671 -rw-------. 1 1679 Feb 5 16:02 root.key
6553672 -rw-r--r--. 1 1330 Feb 5 16:02 ca.cert
6553673 -rw-------. 1 1828 Feb 5 16:02 host.key
6553639 drwxr-xr-x. 2 4096 Feb 5 16:02 192.0.2.20-COSM
6553674 -rw-r--r--. 1 989 Feb 5 16:02 host.csr
6553675 -rw-r--r--. 1 1208 Feb 5 16:02 host.pem
6553670 -rw-r--r--. 1 69 Feb 5 16:02 server.ext

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# delete harddisk:/data/COSM/certs/host.cert
Thu Feb  5 16:02:55.688 UTC
Delete harddisk:/data/COSM/certs/host.cert[confirm]
```

5. Apply the XR configuration change to Cisco Optical Site Manager.

   Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# cosm reconfigure
Mon Feb  2 10:57:11.173 UTC
Deactivating : execute 'show cosm status' to monitor the progress
```

   Cisco Optical Site Manager is reinitialized with the new configuration. Data is preserved during the deactivation and activation process.

6. Verify that Cisco Optical Site Manager returns to the activated state.

   Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
Mon Feb  2 11:08:07.616 UTC
COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
AppMgr container state: RUNNING
Container status: Up 9 minutes
Last error: No error
COSM version: 26.1.1.P1D0108
Role: ACTIVE (connected standby 192.0.2.20-COSM)
```

7. In SA mode, edit the onboarded device IP address using the **Edit** button from the **Devices** tab in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI.

Use this step only if the onboarded device is still referenced by the old IP address.

Cisco Optical Site Manager uses the new management IP address, and the running application reflects the committed XR configuration.

What to do next

In HA mode, repeat this procedure on the peer device after the first device reconnects in the expected role.

Deactivate standby Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this task to deactivate the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance before changing redundancy IP settings so the HA pair does not enter an active/active condition.

Deactivate the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance before you change HA redundancy IP settings.

> ⚠ **Caution**
>
> Changing the redundancy interface IP address or redundancy peer IP address can break communication between HA peers. If both peers promote themselves to active, the deployment enters an active/active condition.

Before you begin

Verify that the Cisco Optical Site Manager HA configuration includes the management interface, redundancy interface, peer IP address, and gateway IP address.

```
cosm mgmt-interface-name type number
cosm redundancy interface-name type number
cosm redundancy peer-ip ip-address
cosm redundancy gateway-ip ip-address
```

Procedure

1. Verify the Cisco Optical Site Manager status on the active device.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
   Fri Jan 23 14:38:55.979 UTC
   COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
   AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
   AppMgr container state: RUNNING
   Container status: Up 3 hours
   Last error: No error
   COSM version: 26.2.1.P1D0108
   Role: ACTIVE (connected standby 192.0.2.20-COSM)
   ```

2. Verify the Cisco Optical Site Manager status on the standby device.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
Fri Jan 23 15:43:01.117 UTC
COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
AppMgr container state: RUNNING
Container status: Up 3 minutes
Last error: No error
COSM version: 26.2.1.P1D0108
Role: STANDBY (connected active 192.0.2.10-COSM)
```

3. If the Cisco Optical Site Manager instance that you plan to deactivate is active, run a switchover before deactivation.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# cosm switchover
```

4. Deactivate Cisco Optical Site Manager on the standby device and confirm the operation.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# cosm deactivate
Tue Jan 27 10:00:09.479 UTC
All COSM data will be deleted, do you want to proceed? [y/N]: y
Deactivating : execute 'show cosm status' to monitor the progress
```

5. Monitor the deactivation progress.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
```

The standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance is deactivated, and you can safely change the HA device IP configuration.

Change the redundancy interface IP address

Use this task to change the IP address assigned to the Cisco Optical Site Manager redundancy interface on the first HA device and reconfigure Cisco Optical Site Manager after the change.

Change the redundancy interface IP address when the HA address used by the peer device must move to a new interface address.

The example changes the redundancy interface on the device where Cisco Optical Site Manager is still running. The flow is the same if Cisco Optical Site Manager is running on the other HA device.

Before you begin

Deactivate the standby Cisco Optical Site Manager instance before you start this procedure.

Procedure

---

1. Display the current Cisco Optical Site Manager configuration on the first device.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show running-config cosm
Wed Feb  4 10:26:59.324 UTC
cosm
 redundancy peer-ip 192.0.2.20
 redundancy gateway-ip 192.0.2.254
 redundancy interface-name Loopback0
 mgmt-interface-name Loopback1
!
```

2. Change the IP address on the interface referenced by the Cisco Optical Site Manager redundancy interface configuration.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# configure
Wed Feb  4 10:27:01.913 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface Loopback0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ip address 192.0.2.30/32
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# end
```

3. Verify that the XR configuration change is committed but not yet applied to the running Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
Wed Feb  4 10:27:39.267 UTC
COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
AppMgr container state: RUNNING
Container status: Up 47 hours
Last error: No error
COSM version: 26.1.1.P1D0108
Role: ACTIVE (standby not connected)

Configuration changes:

 interface Loopback0
- ipv4 address 192.0.2.10/32
+ ipv4 address 192.0.2.30/32
 !
```

4. Delete the HA certificate folder for the old redundancy interface IP address and confirm the operation.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# rmdir harddisk:/data/COSM/certs/192.0.2.10-COSM/
Wed Feb  4 10:29:31.264 UTC
Do you want to delete directory : harddisk:/data/COSM/certs/192.0.2.10-COSM/
 [y|n][y] ?
```

5. Apply the new redundancy interface configuration to Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# cosm reconfigure
Wed Feb  4 10:31:02.607 UTC
Deactivating : execute 'show cosm status' to monitor the progress
```

6. Verify that Cisco Optical Site Manager returns to the activated state.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
Wed Feb  4 10:35:22.672 UTC
COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
AppMgr container state: RUNNING
Container status: Up 2 minutes
Last error: No error
COSM version: 26.1.1.P1D0108
Role: ACTIVE (standby not connected)
```

The first HA device uses the new redundancy interface IP address, and Cisco Optical Site Manager is active without a connected standby peer until the second device is updated.

What to do next

Update the redundancy peer IP address on the second HA device.

Change the redundancy peer IP address

Use this task to update the peer IP address on the second HA device after the redundancy interface IP address changes on the first device.

Update the peer IP address so the second HA device points to the new redundancy interface IP address of the first device.

Before you begin

Complete the redundancy interface IP address change on the first HA device.

Procedure

---

1. Display the current Cisco Optical Site Manager configuration on the second device.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show running-config cosm
Wed Feb  4 10:39:18.710 UTC
cosm
 redundancy peer-ip 192.0.2.10
 redundancy gateway-ip 192.0.2.254
 redundancy interface-name Loopback0
 mgmt-interface-name Loopback1
!
```

2. Configure the new redundancy peer IP address and commit the change.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# configure
Wed Feb  4 10:39:22.747 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# cosm redundancy peer-ip 192.0.2.30
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# end
```

The second HA device references the updated peer IP address.

What to do next

Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager on the second HA device to restore high availability.

Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager for high availability

Use this task to activate Cisco Optical Site Manager on the second HA device and verify that high availability is restored with the updated peer address.

Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager after you update the redundancy peer IP address on the second HA device.

Before you begin

Confirm that the redundancy interface IP address on the first device and the redundancy peer IP address on the second device use the same updated address.

Procedure

1. Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager on the second HA device.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# cosm activate
   Wed Feb  4 10:39:38.598 UTC
   Activating : execute 'show cosm status' to monitor the progress
   ```

2. Monitor the Cisco Optical Site Manager status until the second device reaches the standby role and reconnects to the active device.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show cosm status
   Wed Feb  4 10:51:08.917 UTC
   COSM state: APP_ACTIVATED
   AppMgr app state: ACTIVATED
   AppMgr container state: RUNNING
   Container status: Up 10 minutes
   Last error: No error
   COSM version: 26.1.1.P1D0108
   Role: STANDBY (connected active 192.0.2.30-COSM)
   ```

Cisco Optical Site Manager HA is restored, and the second device is connected to the active device with the updated peer address.

What to do next

Update the onboarded device IP address if the device record still uses the old address.

Edit the onboarded device IP address

Use this task to update the onboarded device IP address in the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI after the management or HA device address changes.

Update the onboarded device record when Cisco Optical Site Manager still displays the old device IP address.

Use this procedure after a management IP address change in SA mode or after a device IP address change in HA mode.

Before you begin

Verify that Cisco Optical Site Manager is activated and that you can access the Cisco Optical Site Manager web UI.

Procedure

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.

   The Device Configuration page appears.

2. In the **Devices** tab, click the **Devices** section to expand it.

   A table appears that lists all the devices that are configured.

3. Select the onboarded device that uses the old IP address.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Change the device IP address to the new address.
6. Apply the change.

The onboarded device record uses the updated IP address.

10 Upgrade software

Topics:

- Cisco Optical Site Manager software packages
- Workflow for software upgrade
- Download GISO image
- Download software package on device
- Activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software
- Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc
- Delete software package

This section explains upgrading software in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to understand the feature behavior, requirements, and operating context before configuration or verification.

This chapter describes the software upgrade in Cisco Optical Site Manager and its related tasks.

Cisco Optical Site Manager software packages

This section explains Cisco Optical Site Manager software packages. Distributed as a single file containing all necessary components for system upgrades.

In Cisco Optical Site Manager, software package distribution is:

- Distributed as a single file containing all necessary components for system upgrades.
- Format of the file depends on the Cisco Optical Site Manager installation type.
- For line card installations, the package is provided as an ISO image file.

Additional information

Table 95: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
SSH Upgrade	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The Cisco Optical Site Manager software package now includes integrated SSH libraries. When you upgrade to Release 25.1.1, these libraries are automatically incorporated into the NCS 2000 Cisco Optical Site Manager software package. This upgrade provides new packages for these SSH libraries, enhancing security and addressing additional vulnerabilities.

Workflow for software upgrade

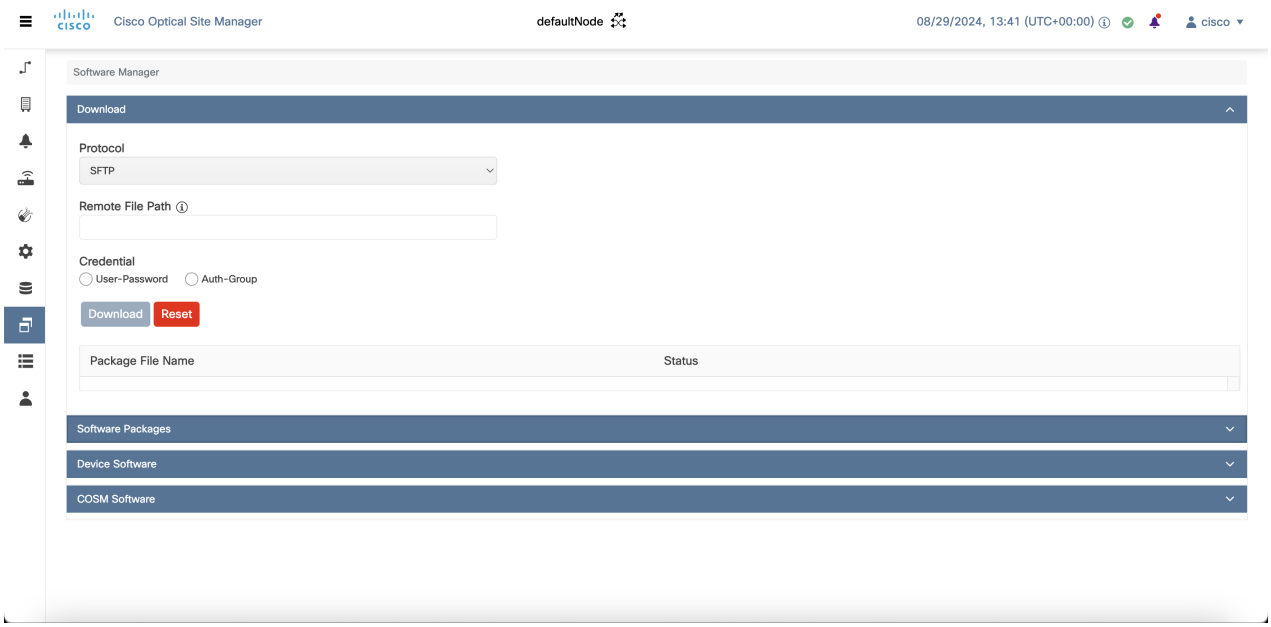
This section explains workflow for software upgrade in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can upgrade NCS 1000 device and Cisco Optical Site Manager application software using the Software Manager.

You can upgrade NCS 1000 device and Cisco Optical Site Manager application software using the Software Manager.

Perform these tasks to upgrade software NCS 1000 device and Cisco Optical Site Manager application software.

1. **Download Software Package** : Download the necessary packages from the Cisco repository to the Cisco Optical Site Manager. For more details, see Download GISO image on page 248. The downloaded packages appear in the **Software Packages** tab.
2. **Download Software Package to Device**: Download the software package from Cisco Optical Site Manager to the NCS 1000 device. For more details, see Download software package on device on page 249.
3. **Activate Device Software**: Activate the device software. For more details, see Activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software on page 251.

Figure 28: Software Upgrade



Additional information

- Downgrading Cisco Optical Site Manager software is not supported and should not be used as a recovery method following an upgrade.
- If you manually revert IOS XR after upgrading Cisco Optical Site Manager, remove the `migration-done` file at the `/misc/disk1/data/software` location before reinstalling Cisco Optical Site Manager. Otherwise, the subsequent Cisco Optical Site Manager upgrade might not complete correctly.
- When Cisco Optical Site Manager is upgraded from R25.1.1 to R25.4.1, trust must be re-established. See Establish Trust.
- If the software reports an internal error during software download or activation without identifying the cause or failure stage, collect diagnostic logs to determine the root cause.

Download GISO image

Use this procedure to download GISO image in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Download the necessary GISO image from the Cisco repository to the Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to download GISO image.

Before

Download the necessary GISO image from the Cisco repository to the Cisco Optical Site Manager.

> **Note**
>
> For R25.3.1, when performing a software download on the Cisco NCS 1004 device, use a Golden ISO (GISO) image that excludes the Cisco Optical Site Manager rpm file. Including the Cisco Optical Site Manager rpm file increases the GISO size, which may exceed the available disk space and cause the software upgrade to fail.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to download GISO image.

Procedure

1. Click **Software Manager** from the left panel.
2. Click the **Download** tab.
3. Select SFTP from the **Protocol** drop-down list.
4. Enter the path of the software package file in the **Remote File Path** field.
5. Choose to enter the credentials either through **User-Password** or **Auth-Group**.
   - If you choose **User-Password**, enter the **Username** and **Password** in the given fields.
   - If you choose **Auth-Group**, choose the authentication group from the **Auth Group** drop-down list.
6. Click **Download** to download the software package.

   The download status is displayed in the **Status** column.
7. Click the **Refresh** icon in the **Software Packages** section.
   The downloaded software package ID is displayed in the **Software Packages** list in the increasing order of their release.

The software package is downloaded and listed in the **Software Packages** section.

Download software package on device

Use this procedure to download software package on device in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to download software package on device.

Use this task to download the software package from the Cisco Optical Site Manager to NCS 1000 device.

Note

When you perform the download action targeting a device that hosts the Cisco Optical Site Manager application, you may see a message indicating that the software image is already present on the device. This is expected because the package is stored in the device's local Cisco Optical Site Manager software repository. The download operation completes successfully without copying the package again.

Before you begin

- Download GISO image on page 248

Follow these steps to download software package on device.

Procedure

1. Click **Software Manager** from the left panel.
2. Click the **Device Software** section.

The following describes the fields displayed in the on the **Device Software** section:

Table 96: Device Software Fields

Field	Description
Name	Displays the IP address of the device.
Component	Displays the platform component name.
App Status	Displays the status of the Cisco Optical Site Manager application on the device. • *Active*: Cisco Optical Site Manager is currently active on the device. • *Standby*: Cisco Optical Site Manager is in standby mode on the device. If the *Active* application fails, this application takes over.
Working SW Version	Displays the currently active software version on the device.
Status	Displays the progress of the download.

3. Select the check boxes for one or more devices to download the new software.

> **Note**
>
> The **Device Software** tab lists the NCS 1000, cosm-primary, and cosm-secondary devices. Only the NCS 1000 IOS XR software package can be downloaded.

4. Click **Download**.

   The **Select Software Image** dialog box appears.

5. Select the software package from the **Software Image** drop-down list.
6. Click **Download**.

   The **Status** column displays the download progress.

> **Note**
>
> If the download fails, click the button next to the status to view the failure details.

7. (Optional) Click the **Terminate Download** button to terminate the software downloading on the selected device.

> **Note**
>
> When upgrading the software for the Cisco Optical Site Manager High Availability devices , select and upgrade all devices listed under **Device Software**.

The download software package on device task is complete.

What to do next

Activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software on page 251

Activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software

Use this procedure to activate NCS 1000 and NCS 2000 device software. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Activate the Cisco Optical Site Manager software immediately after downloading it to ensure proper operation.

To activate software on the Cisco NCS 1004 device, utilize a Golden ISO (GISO) image that does not include the Cisco Optical Site Manager rpm file. Including this file can increase the GISO size, potentially exceeding available disk space and leading to a software upgrade failure.

> **Warning**
>
> - Do not activate a base IOS XR GISO on a device that is running Cisco Optical Site Manager, as this action will remove the application.
> - Do not activate a target IOS XR GISO that does not include the Cisco Optical Site Manager RPM on a device where Cisco Optical Site Manager is already installed. The target GISO must contain the Cisco Optical Site Manager, RPM; otherwise, the existing Cisco Optical Site Manager, application will be removed.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to activate the NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 device software package.

Procedure

1. Click **Software Manager**.
2. Click the **Device Software** section.
3. Select the NCS 1000 or NCS 2000 device for which you want to activate the software, then click **Activate**.
4. For the NCS 1000 device, select the ISO to be activated.

> **Note**
>
> If the device hosting the Cisco Optical Site Manager application is activated, manageability is temporarily lost while the new device image is loaded and the updated Cisco Optical Site Manager application restarts.

> **Caution**
>
> Do not install a base ISO without Cisco Optical Site Manager component on the device that already has Cisco Optical Site Manager. This will remove the Cisco Optical Site Manager application and leave the device in an inconsistent state.

The selected software is activated.

Activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc

Use this procedure to activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-LC. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc.

Use this task to upgrade OS, activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and Admin Plane image for the SVO-LC.

Before you begin

- Download software package on device on page 249

Follow these steps to activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc.

Procedure

1. Click **Software Manager** from the left panel.
2. Click the **Device Software** section.
3. Select the **CardController** or **OS** component to be activated, and click **Activate**.

> **Note**
>
> The activation for the **CardController** and **OS** components is only applicable to SVO-LC. If both SVO-LC cards are present (local HA configuration), you must update the **OS** component on both cards. An error occurs if you select only the **Active** card for the update.

> **Caution**
>
> As the SVO-LC host multiple Cisco Optical Site Manager applications, the OS upgrade affects all active instances on the card being upgraded, temporarily resulting in a loss of manageability.

4. To activate the Cisco Optical Site Manager and Cisco Optical Site Manager Admin Plane instance, perform these steps in the **Software** and **Admin Plane Software** sections.
   a) Click the **Activate** button.
      The **Software Image Activation** dialog box is displayed.
   b) Select the software image you want to activate from the drop-down list and click **Activate**.

> **Note**
>
> It is recommended to activate the **Administrative Plane Software** first, before activating other components in the system.

> **Note**
>
> If the activation fails, click the button next to the status to view the failure details.

The activate Cisco Optical Site Manager and admin plane image for the SVO-lc task is complete.

Delete software package

Use this procedure to delete the software package in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to delete software package.

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to delete software package.

Procedure

1. Click **Software Manager** from the left panel.
2. Click to expand the **Software Packages** section.

   A list of package names and their corresponding software versions is displayed.
3. Select the checkbox corresponding to the *SW Package ID* of the Cisco Optical Site Manager package you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.

   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Ok**.

The selected software package is deleted.

11 View inventory

Topics:

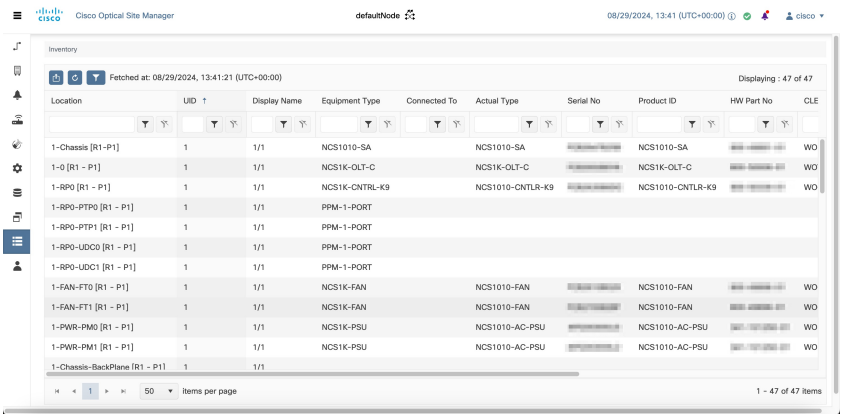
- View inventory of all racks or chassis
- View inventory of a rack or chassis

This section provides details about viewing inventory in Cisco Optical Site Manager. This chapter describs the tasks to view the inventory details of a single or multiple racks.

This reference provides information about view inventory.

This chapter describs the tasks to view the inventory details of a single or multiple racks.

Figure 29: View Inventory



View inventory of all racks or chassis

View inventory of all racks or chassis in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view inventory details of all racks and chassis, such as location, display name, and equipment type.

You can view inventory details of all racks and chassis, such as location, display name, and equipment type.

By default, the **Inventory** page sorts the inventory table by the **UID** column. To sort the table by location, click the **Location** column header.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view inventory of all racks or chassis.

Procedure

1. Click **Inventory**.

   The **Inventory** page appears and displays the inventory details.

2. Click the **Export to Excel** icon to export and download the inventory information to an Excel file (optional).

The view inventory of all racks or chassis task is complete.

View inventory of a rack or chassis

Use this procedure to view inventory of a rack or chassis in Cisco Optical Site Manager. You can view inventory details, such as location, display name, and equipment type, for a specific rack or chassis.

Use this task to view inventory of a rack or chassis.

You can view inventory details, such as location, display name, and equipment type, for a specific rack or chassis.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view inventory of a rack or chassis.

Procedure

1. Click **Topology** in the left panel.
2. Perform one of these steps:
   - Double-click the rack name from the rack view.
   - Right-click the chassis from the rack view and select **Open**
3. Click the **Inventory** tab.
4. Click the **Export to Excel** icon to export and download the inventory information to an Excel file (optional).

The **Inventory** page appears and displays the inventory details.

12 User access and authentication

Topics:

- User configuration settings
- Single sign-on (SSO)
- Manage external authentication
- x509 certificates
- Active login user details
- Session timeout

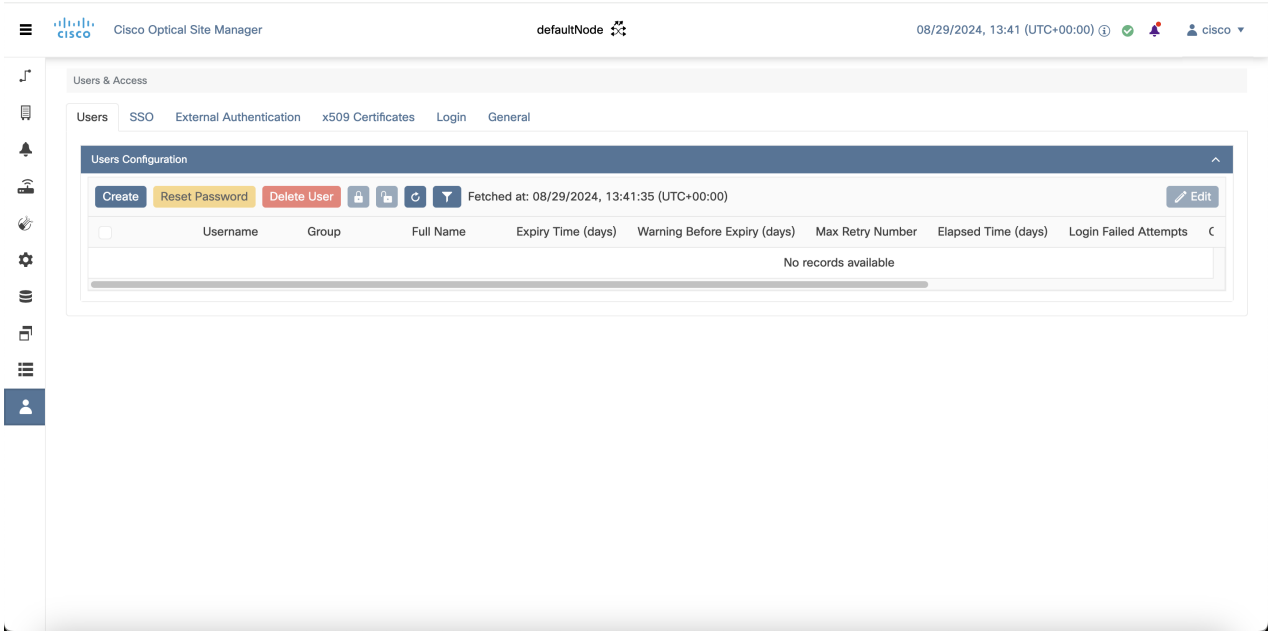
This chapter provides details about user access and authentication, including facts, fields, or requirements that help you use the related Cisco Optical Site Manager workflow.

User configuration settings

This chapter describes user configuration in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including user creation, password changes, profile settings, and user deletion workflows.

User configuration covers user creation, user management, and user profile password settings.

Figure 30: Manage User Access and Authentication



Create users

Use this procedure to create users. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Add new user accounts with specific roles and permissions. This enables controlled access to the Cisco Optical Site Manager for managing optical site operations, ensuring that only authorized personnel can perform configuration and monitoring tasks.

Only users with admin privileges can create new users. The process involves specifying user details such as username, password, password expiry, retry limits, and user group (for example, admin, editor, maintenance, snmp, viewer).

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to create new users.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. In the **Users Configuration** section, click **Create**.
   The **Create User** dialog box is displayed.
4. Enter the details as described in the Table 97: User details on page 260 table.

5. Click **Create**.

A new user is created. The user account is added to the Cisco Optical Site Manager with the configured credentials and permissions.

Table 97: User details

Field	Description / Requirements
User Name	Type the user name. User name requirements: • Must be 6-40 characters long. • Can include alphanumeric characters (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) and special characters: @, - (hyphen), . (dot).
Password	Enter the login password. Password requirements: • Must be 8-127 characters long. Must include alphanumeric (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) and special characters (+, #, %). • Must not contain the user name.
Retype Password	Re-enter the password for confirmation.
Expiry Time (days)	Enter the number of days before the user must change the password. Example: • If set to 20 days, the user must change the password before 20 days are over. • After expiry, the user is moved to the OnlyPassword group and must update the password before performing any other action.
Warning Before Expiry (days)	Enter the number of days in advance to warn the user before the password expires.
Max Retry Number	Maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts. After this limit, the account is moved to the OnlyPassword group.
Group	Select the group from the drop-down list. Available options: • admin • editor • maintenance • snmp • viewer

Change user password

Use this procedure to change user password. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Change a user password to maintain secure access control within Cisco Optical Site Manager. This task ensures that user credentials are updated and protected according to security policies, preventing unauthorized access.

Only an admin can change the password.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to change password for a user.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
   The **User & Access** page is displayed.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Select the check box corresponding to the user you want to change the password in the **Users Configuration** section.
4. Click **Reset Password**.

   The **Reset** *Username* **Password** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the new password in the **New Password** field.

   The password must be a combination of alphanumeric (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) and special (+, #,%) characters. The minimum number of characters in the password is eight and the maximum is 127. The password must not contain the user name.
6. Retype the same password in the **Retype Password** field.
7. Click **Reset Password**.
8. Click **OK**.

A confirmation message or status indicates that the password has been successfully changed.

Configure user profile settings

Use this procedure to configure user profile settings in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to configure user profile settings in Cisco Optical Site Manager that allows you to manage retry limits and expiration policies.

User profile settings determine authentication behavior, password expiration, and access privileges.

You can enable or disable retry limits and expiration timers based on operational requirements.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure the user profile settings.

Procedure

1. Click the username in the upper-right corner, then click **User Profile**.

   The **User Profile** window appears.

2. (Optional) Enter a value in the **Full Name** field.
3. Configure retry and expiration settings.
   a) Enter a value in the **Max Retry Number** field.
   b) Select **Disable Max Retry Number** to remove retry restrictions.
   c) Enter a value in the **Expire Time (Days)** field.
   d) Select **Disable Expire Time** to prevent account expiration.
   e) Enter a value in the **Warning Before Expire (Days)** field.
4. Assign the user to a group.
   a) Select a value from the **Group** drop-down list.
5. Click **Apply**.

   The updated user profile settings are saved.

The user profile settings are updated and displayed in the **User Profile** window.

For more details about the fields, see Table 97: User details on page 260 table.

Delete users

Use this procedure to delete users. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Remove user accounts that are no longer needed. This practice maintains security and proper access control. Only authorized users will have access to the system.

Only administrators can delete users.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to delete users.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Select the check-box corresponding to the user you want to delete in the **Users Configuration** section.
4. Click **Delete User**.

   A confirmation message appears.

5. Click **OK**.

The selected user is deleted and the account is removed from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Single sign-on (SSO)

This chapter describes single sign-on in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including SAML configuration, SSO user management, and SSO enablement workflows.

Single Sign-On (SSO) is an authentication process. It enables a user to access multiple applications or services using a single set of login credentials, such as a username and password. This means users authenticate once. They then gain seamless access to all authorized applications without needing to log in separately to each one. The benefits of SSO include:

- Eliminates the need to remember multiple passwords.
- Reduces the frequency of login prompts during a session.

Configure and enable SSO with SAMLv2

Use this procedure to configure and enable SSO with SAMLv2. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Enable Single Sign-On (SSO) for COSM using SAMLv2. Users can authenticate once through an identity provider (IdP) and then access the system without separate logins.

Only an admin can configure SSO SAMLv2 details.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure and enable SSO SAMLv2 details.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **SSO SAMLv2** section to expand it.
3. Select the **Enable SAML** check box to enable the SAMLv2 protocol.
4. Enter the details as mentioned in the Table 98: SSO fields on page 263 table.
5. Click **Apply**.

A trust relationship between Cisco Optical Site Manager and the IdP is established, enabling SSO functionality.

For details about each configuration field, see this table.

Table 98: SSO fields

Field	Description
IDP Entity ID	A globally unique identifier for the Identity Provider within an SSO federation. This serves as a distinct name for the IdP, allowing Service Providers to correctly identify and communicate with it.

Field	Description
IDP Metadata URL	The web address that points to the Identity Provider's metadata XML document. Instead of manually configuring the service provider with all the IdP's details, the service provider can simply be provided with this URL.
Proxy Address	The network IP address of a proxy server sits between users and the applications they want to access, typically in an SSO setup.
Proxy Port	Network port number on which a proxy server listens for incoming connections.
Group Attribute Name	Name of an attribute within a SAML assertion or other SSO token that carries information about the user's group memberships.
IDP Metadata	Details that contains all the necessary configuration information about the Identity Provider.

Create an SSO with CAS

Use this procedure to create an SSO with CAS. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Cisco Optical Site Manager administrators can configure SSO users with Central Authentication Service (CAS). This allows a user to access multiple applications with only one login credential.

Only administrators can add new SSO users by specifying the username and assigning a user group, either *viewer* or *editor*.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Ensure that SSO users and other users have unique usernames.

Follow these steps to add an SSO user with CAS.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **SSO CAS** section to expand it
3. Click the **+** button.

   The **Create SSO User** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
5. Select a user group from the **Group** drop-down list.

Group	Description
editor	When mapped for SSO, can only view the Cisco Optical Site Manager configurations.

Group	Description
viewer	When mapped for SSO, can configure devices.

6. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.

7. Click **Yes**.

The SSO user is successfully created.

Enable an SSO with CAS

Use this procedure to enable an SSO with CAS. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Cisco Optical Site Manager administrators can configure SSO users with a Central Authentication Service (CAS). This allows a user to access multiple applications with only one login credential.

Only administrators can enable SSO with CAS on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to enable SSO with CAS:

Procedure

---

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **SSO CAS** tab.
3. Click **SETTINGS** to expand it.
4. Select the **Enable CAS** check box.
5. Enter the Cisco Optical Network Controller server IP address in the **IP Address** field.
6. (Optional) Specify the port number in the **Port** field.

   The default port number is 443.

7. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.

8. Click **Yes**.

SSO with CAS on Cisco Optical Site Manager is successfully enabled.

Manage external authentication

This section provides details about managing external authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review supported values, fields, options, and operational details.

This reference provides information about manage external authentication.

This chapter describes the tasks related to external authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Manage external authentication

This section explains managing external authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cisco Optical Site Manager supports RADIUS and TACACS modes of external authentication.

Cisco Optical Site Manager supports RADIUS and TACACS modes of external authentication. Ensure that you enable and use either RADIUS or TACACS authentication method. You can add a maximum of up to ten servers for each of RADIUS or TACACS on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

There should be at least one RADIUS or TACACS authentication server that is configured for authentication to be enabled. In order to delete the last RADIUS or TACACS server, you must disable the external authentication first, and then delete the RADIUS or TACACS server.

When your login to Cisco Optical Site Manager with the external authentication enabled, Cisco Optical Site Manager first tries with the configured list of servers. If external authentication servers are not reachable, then Cisco Optical Site Manager uses local authentication provided the local authentication is enabled on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

To manage Cisco Optical Site Manager, the following users are created:

- Local users (local authentication)-Specifies users who are created to manage Cisco Optical Site Manager instances.
- External users (external authentication)-Specifies users who are created on the external authentication servers.

For more information related to users, see External Authentication Users for SVO.

The following table lists some external authentication scenarios that describe some possible authentication errors, causes, and actions.

Additional information

Note

A proper privilege level must be set on the external authentication server associated to the user. See the Privilege level and user group mapping table.

If a privilege level is not set for a user in the external authentication server, the user is allowed to log in only as **Viewer**. In this case, **LOGIN-MISSING-GROUP** alarm is raised.

Table 99: External and Local Authentication Scenarios

External and Local Authentication Combination	Possible Authentication Scenario	Possible Cause	Action to be Taken
• External Authentication enabled and Local Authentication disabled	Server denies authentication	External username or password is incorrect	Enter the correct username and password to log in to the system.
	Server not reachable	IP address, shared secret or port number is not configured correctly although username or password could be correct	You are locked out of the system. Ensure that you have configured correct IP address, shared secret, and port number.
	User authenticated with lowest privilege (Viewer) despite the intended one	Privilege level is not set or incorrectly set on the external authentication server	Set the proper privilege level associated to the user on the external authentication server

External and Local Authentication Combination	Possible Authentication Scenario	Possible Cause	Action to be Taken
• External authentication enabled and Local authentication enabled	Server denies authentication (although local authentication is enabled)	External username or password is incorrect	Enter the correct username and password to log in to the system. Local authentication only works when the RADIUS or TACACS external servers are not reacheable.
	Server not reachable (Local authentication is enabled)	IP address, shared secret, port number is not configured correctly although username or password could be correct	Use local authentication credentials to log in to Cisco Optical Site Manager.
	User authenticated with lowest privilege (Viewer) despite the intended one	Privilege level is not set or incorrectly set on the external authentication server	Set the proper privilege level associated to the user on the external authentication server

Configure loopback interface as source

Use this procedure to configure loopback interface as source in Cisco Optical Site Manager. If the Cisco Optical Site Manager management interface is configured as a loopback interface, Cisco Optical Site Manager uses it as the default source.

Use this task to configure loopback interface as source.

If the Cisco Optical Site Manager management interface is configured as a loopback interface, Cisco Optical Site Manager uses it as the default source. If your network has filtering rules that restrict access to certain servers like RADIUS or TACACS+, you can configure a specific interface IP address to be used as the source address for this traffic.

This example shows how to configure a specific interface as source:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1#conf t
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config)#linux networking
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-net)#vrf default
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-vrf)#address-family ipv4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-af)#source-hint default-route interface
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0
```

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure loopback interface as source.

Procedure

1. Run the **linux networking** command to enter into the linux configuration mode.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config)#linux networking
   ```

2. Run the **vrf default** command to apply the configuration to the *default* Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) table.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-net)#vrf default
   ```

3. Run the **address-family ipv4** to apply the configuration for the IPv4 address family.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-vrf)#address-family ipv4
   ```

4. Run the source-hint default-route interface <interface-name> command to configure the specified interface as the source interface for that traffic.

   Example

   ```
   RP/0/RP0/CPU0:WHIT-OLT-1(config-lnx-af)#source-hint default-route interface
   MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0
   ```

The configure loopback interface as source task is complete.

Configure additional route for NCS 1000 device

Use this procedure to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device.

Use this task to establish communication with the NCS 1000 device.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Select the NCS 1000 device to be connected.

Follow these steps to configure additional route for NCS 1000 device.

Procedure

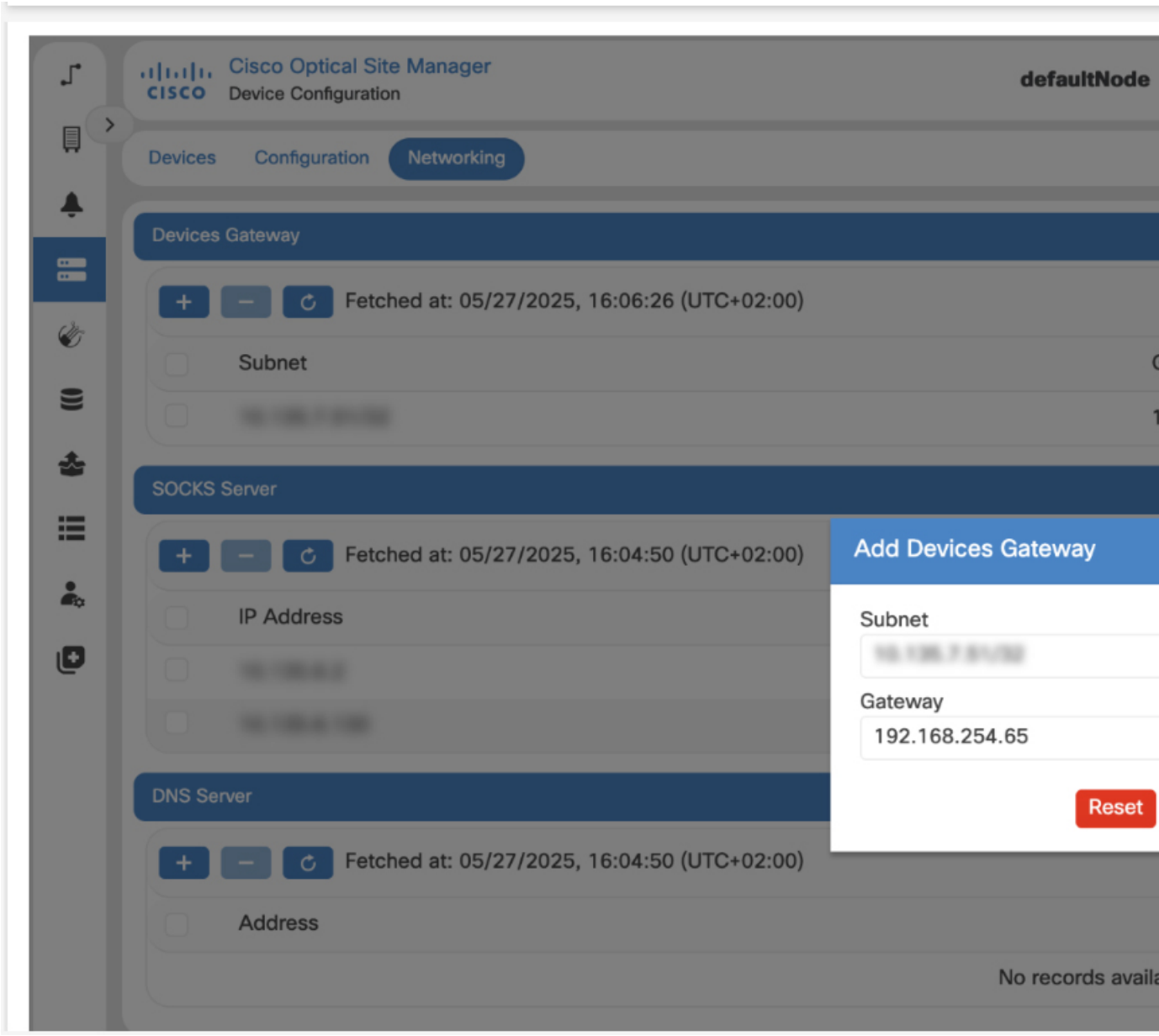
---

1. Click **Devices** in the left panel.
   The *Device Configuration* page appears.
2. Click the **Networking** tab.
3. Click the **Add Devices Gateway** icon under **Devices Gateway**.
   The **Add Devices Gateway** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the **Subnet** and **Gateway** IP address, and click **Apply**.

   The default Gateway IP address is 192.168.254.65

   The SVO-LC establishes connection with the NCS 1000 device.

   Figure 31: Add Devices Gateway



The configure additional route for NCS 1000 device task is complete.

Limitations for RADIUS or TACACS authentication

This section explains limitations for RADIUS or TACACS authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. External user list is maintained with username and its respective group (admin, editor, viewer, or maintenance).

External user list is maintained with username and its respective group (admin, editor, viewer, or maintenance). The user list is populated whenever a new username is successfully authenticated. This user list is limited to 500 users. The **Clear External Users List** button available under the **External Authentication** tab is activated when 450 users limit is reached. Whenever you click the **Clear External Users List** button, the external users are cleared. In the user list, if the user limit is reached (500 users), then the new external user (501th external user) cannot login to Cisco Optical Site Manager.

If you are logged in as external user and cleared the list, ensure that you must relogin on all the logged-in sessions. If you do not relogin, the system might not respond properly and information might not appear properly.

User role mapping for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication

This section describes the user role mapping for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication assigns specific user roles after the authentication and authorization succeeded flows.

User role mapping for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication assigns specific user roles after the authentication and authorization succeeded flows. These roles determine the level of access and permissions granted to the user on the network device or management system for their session.

- User roles are assigned based on attributes returned by the authentication server.
- These roles determine the access level and permissions a user has on network devices or management systems.

Cisco Optical Site Manager interprets these privilege level values received from authorization responses and assigns the corresponding internal role:

Table 100: Privilege level and user group mapping

Privilege Level	User Group
0	viewer
1	editor
2	maintenance
3	admin
7	maintenance
15	admin

Note

Viewer and maintenance users can view all paths except `/admin` and `/auth`, and can edit only their own profile information. Editor user can view and edit all paths except `/admin` and `/auth`. Admin user has full access to view and edit everything.

RADIUS authentication

This section explains RADIUS authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can manage RADIUS authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use the following tasks to manage RADIUS authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Additional information

Note

Only an admin can manage RADIUS authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Create RADIUS server entry

Use this procedure to create a RADIUS server entry in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can add RADIUS server.

Use this task to create RADIUS server entry.

Use this task to create RADIUS server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can add RADIUS server.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Ensure that you have added Cisco Optical Site Manager instances with RADIUS IP addresses in the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE).
- Configure or assign the privilege level settings based on RADIUS user or group in the Cisco Secure ISE server. This will allow RADIUS users to log in to and access COSM.

Follow these steps to create RADIUS server entry.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **RADIUS Configuration** section, perform the following steps:
   a) Click the **+** button.

      The **Create RADIUS Server Entry** dialog box appears.

   b) Enter the following fields:
      - **Name**-Name of the RADIUS server.
      - **Host**-IPv4 address of the RADIUS server.
      - **Authentication Port**-1812 is default for RADIUS. The range is from 0 to 65535. RADIUS server must be running on the port that is configured.
      - **Shared Secret**-Shared secret configured on the RADIUS server.
      - **Confirm Secret**-Confirm the above shared secret for the RADIUS server.

   c) Click **Apply**.

   The RADIUS server is added to the RADIUS server list on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

The create RADIUS server entry task is complete.

Enable RADIUS authentication

Use this procedure to enable RADIUS authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to enable RADIUS authentication.

Use this task to enable RADIUS authentication. Only an admin can enable RADIUS authentication. You can add upto ten RADIUS servers on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Create RADIUS server entry on page 271

Follow these steps to enable RADIUS authentication.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **RADIUS Configuration** area, perform the following steps:
   a) Click **SETTINGS** to expand it.
   b) Check the **Enable RADIUS Authentication** check box to enable RADIUS server on Cisco Optical Site Manager.
   c) Check the **Enable node as final authentication when no RADIUS server is reachable** check box to enable the RADIUS server as a final authentication option.

   > **Note**
   >
   > It is recommended to configure the system to use local authentication if all remote RADIUS or TACACS+ servers become unreachable. Ensure that valid local user accounts with appropriate credentials are created in advance, as local authentication requires these accounts. User accounts created through remote authentication methods cannot be used for local authentication.

   d) In the **Timeout (seconds)** field, enter the time interval (seconds) to wait for a response from the RADIUS server before retrying to contact the server.
   e) In the **Attempts** field, enter the number of attempts to contact the first RADIUS server in the authentication list. If there is no response after the allotted number of attempts, then Cisco Optical Site Manager tries to contact the the next RADIUS server in the list.
4. Click **Apply**.

The enable RADIUS authentication task is complete.

Modify RADIUS server parameters

Use this procedure to modify RADIUS server parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can modify RADIUS server settings.

Use this task to modify RADIUS server parameters.

Use this task to modify RADIUS authentication settings. Only an admin can modify RADIUS server settings.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9 and Create RADIUS server entry on page 271

Follow these steps to modify RADIUS server parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.

2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **RADIUS Configuration** area, select the RADIUS server to edit from the list of available RADIUS servers and perform the following tasks:
   a) Click the **Edit** button.
   b) Edit the following fields:
      - **Host**
      - **Authentication Port**
      - **Shared Secret**
   c) Click **Apply**.

The modify RADIUS server parameters task is complete.

Disable the RADIUS authentication

Use this procedure to disable the RADIUS authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to disable the RADIUS authentication.

Use this task to disable RADIUS authentication.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to disable the RADIUS authentication.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.

2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the RADIUS Configuration area, perform the following steps:
   a) Click **SETTINGS** to expand it.
   b) Uncheck the **Enable RADIUS Authentication** check box to disable RADIUS authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.
   c) Uncheck the **Enable node as final authentication when no RADIUS server is reachable** check box to disable the RADIUS server as a final authentication option.

> **Note**
>
> When external authentication is disabled, then local authentication is disabled by default.

4. Click **Apply**.

The disable the RADIUS authentication task is complete.

Delete the RADIUS server from Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this procedure to delete the RADIUS server in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to delete the RADIUS server from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to delete the RADIUS server entry from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to delete the RADIUS server from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **RADIUS Configuration** area, select the RADIUS server to delete and click the **–** button.

The delete the RADIUS server from Cisco Optical Site Manager task is complete.

TACACS+ authentication

This section explains TACACS+ authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only users with admin privileges can manage TACACS+ authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use the following tasks to manage TACACS+ authentication.

Additional information

> **Note**
>
> Only users with admin privileges can manage TACACS+ authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this procedure to create a TACACS+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can add TACACS+ server.

Use this task to create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to create TACACS+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can add TACACS+ server. You can add upto ten TACACS+ servers.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Ensure that you have added Cisco Optical Site Manager instances with TACACS+ IP addresses in the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE).
- Configure or assign the privilege level settings based on TACACS+ user or group in the Cisco Secure ISE server. This will allow TACACS+ users to log in to and access COSM.

Follow these steps to create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **TACACS+ Configuration** section, perform the following steps:
   a) Click the **+** button.

      The **Create TACACS+ server Entry** dialog box appears.

   b) Enter the following fields:
      - **Name**-Name of the TACACS+ server.
      - **Host**-IP address of the TACACS+ server.
      - **Authentication Port**-49 is default for TACACS+. TACACS+ server must be running on the port that is configured.
      - **Shared Secret**-Shared secret configured on the TACACS+ server.
      - **Confirm Secret**-Confirm the above shared secret for the TACACS+ server.

   c) Click **Apply**.

   The TACACS+ server is added to the TACACS+ server list on Cisco Optical Site Manager.

The create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager task is complete.

Enable tacacs+ authentication

Use this procedure to enable TACACS+ authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to enable tacacs+ authentication.

Use this task to enable TACACS+ authentication.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9
- Create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 274

Follow these steps to enable tacacs+ authentication.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.

2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **TACACS+ Configuration** section, perform the following steps:
   a) Click **SETTINGS** to expand it.
   b) Check the **Enable TACACS+ Authentication** check box to enable TACACS+ server on Cisco Optical Site Manager.
   c) Check the **Enable node as final authentication when no TACACS+ server is reachable** check box to enable the TACACS+ server as a final authentication option.

   > **Note**
   >
   > It is recommended to configure the system to use local authentication if all remote RADIUS or TACACS+ servers become unreachable. Ensure that valid local user accounts with appropriate credentials are created in advance, as local authentication requires these accounts. User accounts created through remote authentication methods cannot be used for local authentication.

   d) In the **Timeout (seconds)** field, enter the time interval (seconds) to wait for a response from the TACACS+ server before retrying to contact the server.
   e) In the **Attempts** field, enter the number of attempts to contact the first TACACS+ server in the authentication list. If there is no response after the allotted number of attempts, then Cisco Optical Site Manager tries to contact the the next RADIUS server in the list.
4. Click **Apply**.

The enable tacacs+ authentication task is complete.

Modify tacacs+ server parameters

Use this procedure to modify TACACS+ server parameters in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Only an admin can modify TACACS+ server settings.

Use this task to modify tacacs+ server parameters.

Use this task to modify TACACS+ authentication settings. Only an admin can modify TACACS+ server settings.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9 and Create tacacs+ server entry on Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 274

Follow these steps to modify tacacs+ server parameters.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **TACACS+ Configuration** area, select the TACACS+ server to edit from the list of available TACACS+ servers and perform the following tasks:

a) Click the **Edit** button.
b) Edit the following fields:
   - **Host**
   - **Authentication Port**
   - **Shared Secret**
c) Click **Apply**.

The modify tacacs+ server parameters task is complete.

Disable the tacacs+ authentication

Use this procedure to disable the TACACS+ authentication in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to disable the tacacs+ authentication.

Use this task to disable TACACS+ authentication.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to disable the tacacs+ authentication.

Procedure

---

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **TACACS+ Configuration** area, perform the following steps:
   a) Click **SETTINGS** to expand it.
   b) Uncheck the **Enable TACACS+ Authentication** check box to disable TACACS+ authentication on Cisco Optical Site Manager.
   c) Uncheck the **Enable node as final authentication when no TACACS+ server is reachable** check box to disable the TACACS+ server as a final authentication option.

   Note

   When external authentication is disabled, then local authentication is disabled by default.
4. Click **Apply**.

The disable the tacacs+ authentication task is complete.

Delete the tacacs+ server from Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this procedure to delete the TACACS+ server in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to delete the tacacs+ server from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to delete the TACACS+ server entry from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Before you begin

Disable the tacacs+ authentication on page 277

Follow these steps to delete the tacacs+ server from Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **External Authentication** tab.
3. In the **TACACS+ Configuration** area, select the TACACS+ server to delete and click the **–** .

The delete the tacacs+ server from Cisco Optical Site Manager task is complete.

x509 certificates

This section describes X.509 certificates in Cisco Optical Site Manager and how they help establish secure, trusted communication between clients and servers.

x509 certificates are used to establish a secure communication channel between a client and a server. In Cisco Optical Site Manager, you can automatically generate a self-signed x509 certificate or upload a CA-authorized certificate in digital or PFX format. This certificate:

- builds trust between the client and server,
- protects sensitive information from unauthorized parties
- and provides the ability to detect any tampering or modification of data during transmission.

Table 101: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Improved x509 Certificate Handling	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	You can now upload an x509 certificate in the Personal Information Exchange (PFX) format, which improves the security of the connection between the Cisco Optical Site Manager and its server. PFX files can be password-protected, offering an extra layer of protection against potential attackers. The options to automatically generate and upload certificates are available in the new **x509 Certificates** tab under the **Users & Access** menu.

Generate and upload x509 certificates

Use this procedure to configure X.509 certificates for encrypted and trusted communication between clients and servers. You can generate a self-signed certificate or upload certificate files in CERT, KEY, PFX, or PEM formats.

Establish secure communication channels between clients and servers to ensure encrypted and trusted communications. This ensures data confidentiality, integrity, and authentication. It protects sensitive information from unauthorized access and tampering during transmission.

Use this task to upload certificates in digital (.cert) or PFX (.pfx) file formats. You can generate certificates internally as self-signed, or upload them in several formats such as:

- Certificate and key (CERT + KEY)
- Personal Information Exchange (PFX) and password (PFX + PASSWORD)
- PEM

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to automatically generate and apply a x509 certificate.

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **x509 Certificates** tab.
3. Click the **Certificates Configuration** section to expand it.
4. Perform any one of the following steps to auto-generate or upload certificate files:

To auto generate and apply	To upload a digital certificate	To upload a PFX certificate
Click **Auto Generate and Apply Certificate** to automatically generate and apply a self signed certificate.	a. Select *CERT + KEY* from the **Certificate Type** drop-down list. b. Select the *.cert* or *.crt* file from the **Certificate File** field and click **Upload**. c. Select the *.key* file in the **Key File** field and click **Upload**.	a. Select *PFX + PASSWORD* from the **Certificate Type** drop-down list. b. Select the *.pfx* file from the **Certificate File** field and click **Upload**. c. Type the password in the **Password** field if the input private key file is password protected.

5. Click **Apply**.

The uploaded ceritifcate is validated, which enables secure, encrypted communication.

Active login user details

This section describes active login user details in Cisco Optical Site Manager, including username, login time, interface name, and IP address for current user sessions.

Cisco Optical Site Manager displays details of users who are currently logged in and displays their session information. Monitoring user activity and managing sessions are made more effective with this information. These user session details are displayed:

- username
- login time
- interface name
- IP address

View active login sessions

Use this procedure to view active login sessions in Cisco Optical Site Manager and review current user session details such as username, login time, interface name, and IP address.

Administrators can use Cisco Optical Site Manager to view active login sessions, monitor current user activity, and enhance security management.

You can view the users currently logged in and their details, such as username, login time, interface name, and IP address.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view the list of currently logged in users:

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.
2. Click the **Login** tab.
3. Click **Active Login Sessions** to view the currently logged in users and their details.

The system displays the username, login time, interface name, and IP address for each user currently logged in.

View the user login history

Use this procedure to view user login history in Cisco Optical Site Manager and review login details such as login ID, username, login and logout dates, interface name, and IP address.

Administrators can access the past login activities of a user. This access facilitates auditing user activities, enables tracking of security events, and helps identify unauthorized or suspicious login attempts.

You can view user login history and details such as:

- Login ID
- username
- Last login and logout date
- Interface name
- IP address

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view the user login history:

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.

   The **Users & Access** page is displayed.
2. Click the **Login** tab.
3. Click **Last Successful Logins** to view user login history and associated details.

The system displays the user login history for each user.

Session timeout

This section describes session timeout settings for WebUI sessions and NETCONF protocol sessions in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

This section describes the tasks to configure session timeouts for these session types:

- WebUI sessions
- Netconf protocol

Configure Netconf and webUI session timeout

Use this procedure to configure NETCONF and WebUI session timeout values in Cisco Optical Site Manager so inactive or long-running sessions are automatically signed out.

Configure the timeout settings for user sessions in Cisco Optical Site Manager to ensure that inactive sessions are automatically signed out after a specified period. This enhances security and resource management.

You can configure timeout values to control how long a user session can remain inactive or active before being terminated.

You can configure timeout values for two types of sessions:

- Netconf: Configure timeout for the NETCONF (Network Configuration Protocol) protocol. This includes an idle timeout (in minutes).
- WebUI: Configure timeout for a user's session in a web-based user (WebUI) interface. This includes both an idle timeout (in minutes) and an absolute timeout (in hours).

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure timeout for WebUI and Netconf sessions:

Procedure

1. Click **Users & Access** in the left panel.
2. Click the **Sessions Control** tab.
3. Select the time and hours from the respective drop-down lists as described in this table:

Drop-down	Description
Webui Idle Timeout	Defines the maximum period of inactivity allowed for a user's session in a WebUI before that session is automatically terminated. Valid values: 1 to 30 minutes in increments of 1 minute
Webui Absolute Timeout	Defines the maximum total duration a user's session in a WebUI user interface can remain active, irrespective of user activity. Valid values: 1 to 16 hours in increments of 1 hour
Netconf Timeout	Defines a configurable time limit for operations performed over the NETCONF protocol. Valid values: 1 to 30 minutes in increments of 1 minute

4. Click **Apply**.

The settings are saved and users are automatically signed out of their Nodal Craft or Netconf sessions based on the configured idle or absolute timeout values.

13 High-availability server operations

Topics:

- HA Servers view

This chapter explains how to identify the active and standby servers and perform HA server operations in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

This chapter explains how to identify the active and standby servers and perform HA server operations in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

HA Servers view

This topic explains how to use the HA Servers view to identify the active and standby Cisco Optical Site Manager servers in a high-availability deployment.

For NCS 1000, the HA Servers view shows server status and provides controls to restart the application or switch the active and standby roles.

For NCS 2000, the HA Servers view allows you to identify server roles and perform the following operations:

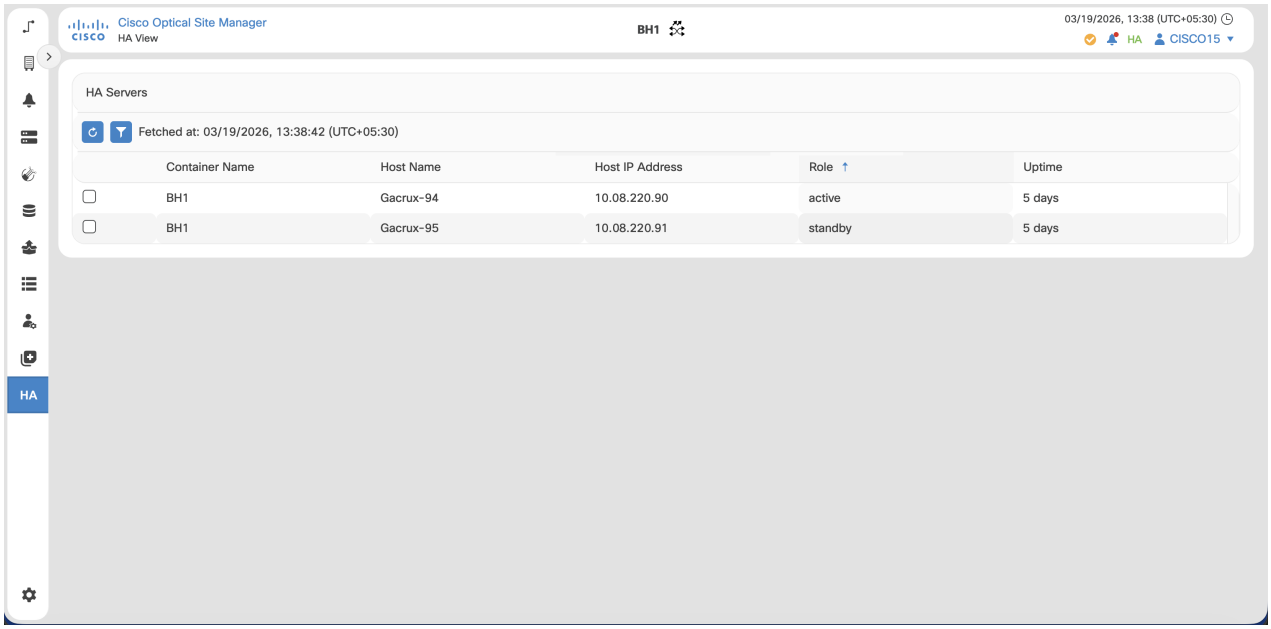
- Restart the Cisco Optical Site Manager application on the selected server
- Switch the active and standby roles between the two HA servers

Table 102: Feature history

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
HA Device Role Monitoring	Cisco NCS 1000 Release 26.1.1	You can now view the roles of Cisco Optical Site Manager HA devices and see the host devices configured in HA mode, displaying the active or standby status of each device from the **HA view** page.
HA Device Role Monitoring and Management	Cisco NCS 2000 Release 26.1.1	You can now monitor Cisco Optical Site Manager HA device roles and manage operations from the **HA view** page. This page lists the host devices configured in HA mode, displays active or standby status, and allows you to restart the application or switch server roles during high-availability operation.

The image shows the High Availability (HA) Servers view in Cisco Optical Site Manager, displaying two nodes (active and standby) with their hostnames, IP addresses, and uptime.

Figure 32: HA Servers page for NCS 1000



This table describes the fields that appear on this page.

Table 103: HA Servers fields descriptions

Field	Description
Fetched at	Shows when the page data was last refreshed.
Server table	Lists each server with its container name, host name, host IP address, role, and uptime.
Container Name	Shows the Cisco Optical Site Manager HA group or container name.
Host Name	Shows the server host name for each HA node.
Host IP Address	Shows the management IP address of each HA server.
Role	Shows whether the server is currently active or standby.
Uptime	Shows how long the application has been running on each server.

Note

This page is visible only when Cisco Optical Site Manager is configured in high-availability mode.

14 Cisco Optical Site Manager settings

Topics:

- Configure time zone and measurement units
- Configure NTP servers for node time synchronization
- View audit logs
- Download device diagnostics
- Download ShowTech logs
- Smart licensing for Cisco Optical Site Manager
- Description
- Configure smart transport
- Cisco smart license utility
- Configure CSLU
- Configure offline

This section provides details about Cisco Optical Site Manager settings. This chapter explains how to configure the Cisco Optical Site Manager timezone and node information.

This reference provides information about cisco Optical Site Manager settings.

This chapter explains how to configure the Cisco Optical Site Manager timezone and node information. It also covers additional settings such as the default order of the right panel list, the opacity and width of the left panel rack, and Smart Licensing configuration tasks.

Configure time zone and measurement units

Use this procedure to configure time zone and measurement units in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Configure the display format, time zone, measurement units, and data channel preferences in the Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

Use this task to configure time zone and measurement units.

Configure the display format, time zone, measurement units, and data channel preferences in the Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure time zone and measurement units.

Procedure

1. Click **Settings**.
2. Click the **Preferences** tab.
3. Configure the date format, time zone, channel configuration, and length unit in the **General** section.
4. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes**.
6. Reload the browser to apply the updated settings.

The configure time zone and measurement units task is complete.

Configure NTP servers for node time synchronization

Learn how to configure primary and backup Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers to ensure accurate date and time synchronization for a NCS 2000 node. Synchronization is critical for alarms, log generation, and coordination with other network elements.

Set up primary and secondary NTP servers so the node always maintains the correct time.

Accurate time synchronization ensures reliable alarm reporting, generates log entries, and supports coordination across network devices. If the primary NTP server is unreachable, the node switches to the backup server. If neither server is available, the system raises an alarm.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure NTP servers for the node:

Procedure

1. Click **Settings**.
2. Click the **NTP** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.

   The NTP fields become editable.

4. Enter the **Server Address** and **Backup Server Address**.
   - **Server Address**–Enter the IP address of the primary NTP server.
   - **Backup Server Address**–Enter the IP address of the secondary NTP server.

   The node checks the availability of the primary NTP server first. If it is unavailable, the node checks the secondary NTP server.

   Table 104: NTP Server Behavior

If...	Then...
The primary NTP server is reachable	The node synchronizes its date and time with the primary server.
The primary NTP server fails or is unreachable	The node uses the secondary NTP server to synchronize date and time.
Both NTP servers are unreachable	The SNTP-FAIL alarm is raised until synchronization is restored.

   The node retries synchronization at regular intervals and synchronizes its date and time every hour. The system clears the SNTP-FAIL alarm upon successful synchronization.

5. Click **Apply**.

   A confirmation message appears.

6. Click **Yes** to confirm the update to initiate synchronization.

The node synchronizes its date and time with the configured NTP server.

View audit logs

Use this procedure to view audit logs in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to view audit logs.

Use this task to retrieve and download Cisco Optical Site Manager audit logs.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to view audit logs.

Procedure

---

1. Click **Diagnostic** in the left panel.
   The **Diagnostic** page appears.
2. Click the **Audit** tab.
3. Select the search criteria from the **Filters** section and click **Filter**.

Details of each event including the date, user type, SID and event details are displayed in a table.

The view audit logs task is complete.

Download device diagnostics

Learn how to download device diganostics and showtech logs for a NCS 1000 device managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Use this task to retrieve and download Cisco Optical Site Manager diagnostic logs for troubleshooting and support. Download a ZIP file that contains the selected COSM and device diagnostic logs.

Cisco Optical Site Manager diagnostics help you collect operational data such as alarms, audit logs, and device diagnostics, which can be shared with Cisco TAC or used for internal troubleshooting.

To avoid timeouts, retrieve only the required log types and devices.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to retrieve and download device diagnostics information.

Procedure

1. Click **Diagnostic** in the left panel.

   The **Diagnostic** page appears.
2. Click the **Logs** tab.
3. To collect and download Cisco Optical Site Manager diagnostic logs, perform these steps:
   a) In the **Application** section, select the check boxes for the logs that you want to retrieve.

   Note

   By default, all the check boxes are selected except **NCS Callback Log**.

Table 105: Log types

Fields	Description
Alarms	Collects the active alarms.
Audit Logs	Collects NSO audit logs.
Conditions	Collects the active conditions.
Admin Logs	Collects the admin logs.
Engineer Logs	Collects all the system software logs.
History Logs	Collects the alarms history logs.
Inventory Logs	Collects the hardware inventory logs.

Fields	Description
NCS Callback Log	Collects information about the implementation status and return values of the entire NSO data tree.
Device Audit Log	Collects the audit logs for the device.
Device Diagnostics	Collects the diagnostic logs for the device.

b) From the **Devices** section, select the devices for which you want to retrieve the logs.
c) Click **Retrieve**.

A confirmation message appears.

d) Click **Yes**.

Wait until the **Progress Status** indicates that the diagnostic log collection is *completed*.

e) Click **Download Diagnostic** to download the diagnostics report.

> **Note**
>
> If the diagnostic log download fails in a browser, retry the download or use an alternate browser.

> **Note**
>
> In a Cisco Optical Site Manager high availability deployment, a diagnostic report is available only on the controller that was active when the report was generated. The report is not replicated to the standby controller. After a manual or unexpected switchover, the download link for the report generated before the switchover is no longer available. Hence, start a new diagnostic collection on the new active controller, and download the newly generated diagnostic report.

A ZIP file containing the selected logs is downloaded.

Download ShowTech logs

Use this procedure to download ShowTech logs in Cisco Optical Site Manager. It helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action and confirm the result.

Use this task to retrieve and download ShowTech logs of a Cisco NCS 1000 device managed by Cisco Optical Site Manager. ShowTech logs are comprehensive diagnostic outputs collected to assist in troubleshooting.

Note

Device diagnostics include all default ShowTech logs automatically. Collecting these logs separately is not necessary.

Table 106: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Expert Mode Enhancements for Diagnostics	Cisco IOS XR Release 26.1.1	• **ShowTech Support** and **Fast Diagnostics** are now located in the new **Expert Mode** section, with **ShowTech Support** renamed to **Custom ShowTech**. • You can now increase the log collection timeout using the **Watchdog Timeout** setting. This lets you extend the default 30-minute limit, ensuring log collection completes without premature termination and preventing incomplete diagnostic data.

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to retrieve and download showtech logs.

Procedure

1. Click **Diagnostic** in the left panel, then click the **Logs** tab.
2. From the **Expert Mode** section, click the **Custom ShowTech** button.
   The **ShowTech Configuration** dialog box appears.
3. In the **ShowTech Configuration** dialog box, select the devices from the **Device(s)** field.
4. Enter the XR component names in the **ShowTech Component Name** field, then click the **+**(Add) button to add them.
5. Click **Apply** to retreive the showtech logs.
6. Click **Download Diagnostic** to download the diagnostics report.

> **Note**
>
> If the diagnostic log download fails in your browser, retry the download or use another browser.

7. Click the **Stop** button to stop retrieving diagnostics.

A ZIP file containing the selected logs is downloaded.

Smart licensing for Cisco Optical Site Manager

This section provides details about smart licensing for Cisco Optical Site Manager. Smart Licensing is a cloud-based, software license management solution that enables you to automate time-consuming, manual licensing tasks.

Review information about smart licensing for Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Table 107: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Cisco Optical Site Manager Smart Licensing	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the smart licensing. It enables you to automate the time-consuming manual licensing tasks and allows you to easily track the status of your license and software usage trends.

Smart Licensing is a cloud-based, software license management solution that enables you to automate time-consuming, manual licensing tasks. The solution allows you to easily track the status of your license and software usage trends.

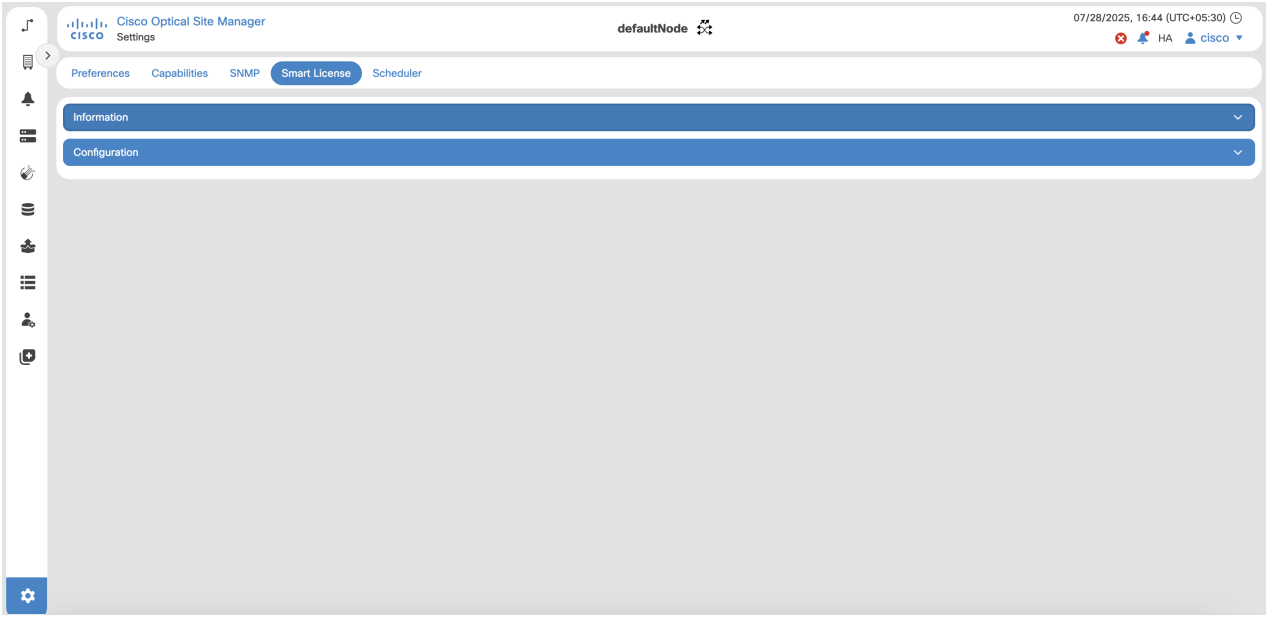
> **Note**
>
> For NCS 2000, Cisco Optical Site Manager must be running on the SVO line card.

Smart licensing core functions

Smart Licensing helps you simplify three core functions:

- **Purchasing:** Register installed software without needing Product Activation Keys.
- **Management:** Automatically track license usage across your network without installing license files on each node. Create license pools to match your organizational structure. Use Cisco Smart Software Manager, a centralized portal, to manage all Cisco licenses in one place.
- **Reporting:** Access a unified view of purchased and deployed licenses through the portal. This visibility helps you make informed purchasing decisions based on actual usage.

Figure 33: Smart Licensing



These are the key features of Smart Licensing:

- **Direct and proxy registration**: registers Cisco Optical Site Manager application.
- **Centralized management**: manages your license inventory using CSSM, simplifying software asset tracking and management.
- **License portability**: moves or transfers your licenses easily between devices, offering flexibility in deploying software assets within the organization.
- **Simplified activation**: simplifies this process by using a pool of licenses that aren't tied to a specific device as against Traditional licensing.
- **Automatic license renewal**: renews licenses automatically, reducing the administrative burden of tracking license expiration dates and manual renewals.
- **Usage reporting**: generates detailed reports on license usage to understand device software consumption, optimizing your license investments.
- **Compliance assurance**: provides visibility into license entitlements versus actual usage, helping that you stay compliant.
- **Support for hybrid environments**: supports both on-premises and cloud-based environments, allowing for consistent license management across different deployment models.
- **Real-time updates**: receives real-time updates from Cisco, ensuring that you have access to the latest features and compliance information.

Cisco Smart Account

Cisco Optical Site Manager integrates with Cisco Smart Accounts to simplify license management.

Smart Accounts provide a centralized, organized, and simple-to-use solution for managing Cisco software licenses across an entire organization. They act as a container that holds all Cisco software assets, allowing customers to view, store, manage, and move these assets as needed. Smart Accounts enable full visibility into license entitlements and usage, helping optimize software management. Smart Accounts support license pooling, portability, and provide compliance reporting.

When creating a Smart Account, you must have the authority to represent the requesting organization. After submitting, the request goes through a brief approval process. See http://software.cisco.com to learn about, set up, or manage Smart Accounts.

Cisco Smart Software Manager

Cisco Smart Software Manager enables you to manage all of your Cisco Smart software licenses from one centralized website. With Cisco Smart Software Manager, you organize and view your licenses in groups called virtual accounts (collections of licenses and product instances). Use the Cisco Smart Software Manager to do the following tasks:

- Create, manage or view virtual accounts.
- Create and manage Product Instance Registration Tokens.
- Transfer licenses between virtual accounts or view licenses.
- Transfer, remove or view product instances.
- Run reports against your virtual accounts.
- Modify your email notification settings.
- View overall account information.

Virtual accounts

Virtual Accounts are customizable subaccounts within a Smart Account used to organize and optimize Cisco licenses. They can be structured to reflect business units, product types, or geographic locations, allowing better planning and utilization of assets. They are created and maintained by the Smart Account administrator.

Smart Licencing allows you to create multiple license pools or virtual accounts within the Smart Software Manager portal. Using the Virtual Accounts option you can aggregate licenses into discrete bundles associated with a cost center so that one section of an organization cannot use the licenses of another section of the organization.

For example, if you segregate your company into different geographic regions, you can create a virtual account for each region to hold the licenses and product instances for that region.

All new licenses and product instances are placed in the default virtual account in the Smart Software Manager, unless you specify a different one during the order process. Once in the default account, you may choose to transfer them to any other account as desired, provided you have the required access permissions.

Use the Smart Software Manager portal to create license pools or transfer licenses.

Configure smart licensing workflow

Use this procedure to configure smart licensing workflow in Cisco Optical Site Manager. NCS2K-SVO-K9 or NCS 2000 SVO line cards do not consume licenses.

Use this task to configure smart licensing workflow.

The Cisco Smart Software Licensing service registers the product instance, reports license usage, and obtains the necessary authorization from Cisco Smart Software Manager or Cisco Smart Software Manager satellite.

For NCS 2000, NCS 1014, NCS 1004, and NCS 1001 the license count is based on the number of line cards available on Cisco Optical Site Manager application. Each line card consumes one license. Controller cards do not consume licenses. NCS2K-SVO-K9 or NCS 2000 SVO line cards do not consume licenses. For NCS 1010, the license count is based on the number of chassis. There are two main deployment options for Smart Licensing:

- Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM): Smart Licensing offers you Cisco Smart Software Manager, a centralized portal that enables you to manage all your Cisco software licenses from one centralized website so that you do not have to install the license file on every node. You can create license pools (logical grouping of licenses) to reflect your organization structure.

- On-Premise software: You may want to operate totally offline with On-Premise software that allows you to have only this On-Premise host to do the talking for licensing information exchange with the Cisco Cloud and in turn provide information to the end devices as to their state of compliance.

Follow these tasks to configure smart licensing:

Before you begin

Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

Follow these steps to configure smart licensing workflow.

Procedure

1. Order your license from Cisco Commerce Workspace (CCW).
2. Access CSSM and create the smart account and virtual accounts to organize your licenses.
3. Perform any of these tasks to configure the smart licensing modes:

To configure	Follow this workflow
Smart transport mode	Configure smart transport on page 301
CSLU mode	Configure CSLU on page 305
Offline mode	Configure offline on page 306

> **Note**
>
> The UNTRUSTED-APPLICATION and USAGE-NOT-REPORTED alarms are raised when Smart License is not configured. These alarms are cleared once the trust is properly established with CSSM.

4. Configure the smart license transport mode and register the device with CSSM.

   For more details, see Configure transport mode on page 297.

5. Generate your report from the device. Synchronize the report with CSSM either automatically or manually.

Monitor the license usage and compliance status through the CSSM portal.

Configure transport mode

Use this procedure to configure transport mode in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure transport mode.

Configure the transport mode as Smart Transport, CSLU, or Offline to send usage information directly over the internet, administer licenses and associated product instances from an on-premises environment, or manage devices on premises without connecting to CSSM.

Before you begin

- Log into Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 9

- After you restore Cisco Optical Site Manager to factory defaults, delete its registered unique identifier (UID) from Cisco Smart Software Manager before you establish trust again. A factory reset clears the trust information from Cisco Optical Site Manager but does not delete the registered UID from Cisco Smart Software Manager.

Follow these steps to configure transport mode.

Procedure

1. Click **Settings**
2. Click the **Smart License** tab.
3. Click the **Configuration** section to expand it.
4. Select one of these options from the **Transport Mode** drop-down list:

Select	To configure
Smart Transport	smart transport mode that enables devices to send usage information directly over the internet to the CSSM.
CSLU/OnPrem	CSLU mode to administer licenses and their associated Product Instances from their premises mode.
Offline	offline mode that allows you to manage your devices on premises without connecting to CSSM

5. Specify the smart transport or CSLU url.

If *Transport Mode* is	Then
Smart Transport	specify *https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license* as **Smart Transport URL**.
CSLU/OnPrem	Specify *http://<Device IP>:8182/cslu/v1/pi* as **CSLU URL**.

6. Specify the **Proxy Setting**.
7. Perform these steps under the **Reports Settings** section:
   a) Specify the number of days between each time a report is generated in the **Reporting Interval (days)** field.

      You can enter a value between 1 and 30 days. The default value is 5 days.

   b) Select the **Send Hostname** check box to receive the hostname information in the report.
   c) Select the **Send Product Version** check box to receive the product version in the report.
8. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.
9. Click **Check Connection** to check the connection.

Verify the connection

If..	Then..
The **Check Connection** button turns *Green*.	Connection is successfully established.
The **Check Connection** button turns *Yellow*	Connection could not be established.

What to do next

Establishing trust to access and view license usage data.

Description

Use this procedure to description in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Cisco Optical Site Manager Smart Licensing is a cloud-based, software license management solution that enables you to automate time-consuming, manual licensing tasks.

Use this task to description.

Use this task to description.

Table 108: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Cisco Optical Site Manager Smart Licensing	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	Cisco Optical Site Manager now supports the smart licensing. It enables you to automate the time-consuming manual licensing tasks and allows you to easily track the status of your license and software usage trends. You can choose any of smart licensing modes based on your requirement: • Smart Transport • CSLU • Offline

Note

In the **Fault Monitoring** section, two alarms appear, UNTRUSTED APPLICATION and USAGE-NOT-REPORTED. UNTRUSTED APPLICATION alarm gets cleared once trust is established by the **Smart License** and the USAGE-NOT-REPORTED alarm gets cleared when the license is consumed.

Cisco Optical Site Manager Smart Licensing is a cloud-based, software license management solution that enables you to automate time-consuming, manual licensing tasks. The solution allows you to easily track the status of your license and software usage trends.

Smart Licensing helps you simplify three core functions:

Cisco Smart Account

Cisco Smart Account is an account where all products enabled for Smart Licensing are deposited. Cisco Smart Account allows you to manage and activate your licenses to devices, monitor license use, and track Cisco license purchases. Through transparent access, you have a real-time view into your Smart Licensing products. IT administrators can manage licenses and account users within your organization's Smart Account through the Smart Software Manager.

When creating a Smart Account, you must have the authority to represent the requesting organization. After you submit the request, it goes through a brief approval process. Access http://software.cisco.com to learn about, set up, or manage Smart Accounts.

Cisco Smart Software Manager enables you to manage all your Cisco Smart software licenses from one centralized website. With Cisco Smart Software Manager, you organize and view your licenses in groups called virtual accounts (collections of licenses and product instances). Use the Cisco Smart Software Manager to do these tasks:

- Create, manage, or view virtual accounts.
- Create and manage Product Instance ID Tokens.
- Transfer licenses between virtual accounts or view licenses.
- Transfer, remove, or view product instances.
- Run reports against your virtual accounts.
- Modify your email notification settings.
- View overall account information.

Virtual Accounts

A Virtual Account exists as a subaccount tithing the Smart Account. Virtual Accounts are a customer-defined structure based on organizational layout, business function, geography, or any defined hierarchy. They are created and maintained by the Smart Account administrator.

Smart Licensing allows you to create multiple license pools or virtual accounts within the Smart Software Manager portal. Using the Virtual Accounts option that you can aggregate licenses into discrete bundles that are associated with a cost center so that one section of an organization cannot use the licenses of another section of the organization.

For example, if you segregate your company into different geographic regions, you can create a virtual account for each region to hold the licenses and product instances for that region.

All new licenses and product instances are placed in the default virtual account in the Smart Software Manager, unless you specify a different one during the order process. After you access the default account, you may choose to transfer them to any other account, provided you have the required access permissions.

Use the Smart Software Manager portal to create license pools or transfer licenses.

Product Instance ID Tokens

ID tokens are stored in the Product Instance ID Token Table that is associated with your enterprise account. ID tokens can be valid 1-365 days.

Product Instances

A product instance is an individual device with a unique device identifier (UDI) that is registered using a product instance ID token (or ID token). You can register any number of instances of a product with a single ID token. Each product instance can have one or more licenses residing in the same virtual account. Product instances must periodically connect to the Cisco Smart Software Manager servers during a specific renewal period. If you remove the product instance, its licenses are released and made available within the virtual account.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to description.

Procedure

1. Purchasing: The software that you have installed in your Cisco Optical Site Manager can be registered without External or Local Authentication.
2. Management: You can automatically track activations against your license entitlements. Smart Licensing offers you Cisco Smart Software Manager, a centralized portal that enables you to manage all your Cisco software licenses from one centralized website.

3. Reporting: Through the portal, Smart Licensing offers an integrated view of the licenses you have purchased and what has been deployed in your network. You can use this data to make better purchasing decisions, based on your consumption.

The description task is complete.

Configure smart transport

Use this procedure to configure smart transport in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure smart transport.

Use this task to configure Smart Transport Licensing Mode.

Before you begin

- Create a token on page 302
- Network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager on page 303

Follow these steps to configure smart transport.

Procedure

1. Complete configure smart transport - part 1.

   For details, see Configure smart transport - part 1.

2. Complete configure smart transport - part 2.

   For details, see Configure smart transport - part 2.

Field	Description
Transport Mode	Specifies the optical span of the side.
Smart Transport	Specifies the optical span of the side.
CSLU URL	Specifies the optical span of the side.
Smart Transport URL	Specifies the optical span of the side.
HTTPS Proxy	Optional. Specifies the HTTPS proxy address.
HTTP Proxy	Optional. Specifies the HTTP proxy address.
Username	Optional. Specifies the username.
Password	Optional. Specifies the password.
Reporting Interval (Days)	Specifies the reporting interval in days.
Hostname	Specifies the hostname to be sent.
Product Version	Specifies the product version to be sent.

What to do next
Establish Trust.

1. Go to **Information Tab**, click **Establish Trust**, it displays **Establish Trust** pop up.
2. Copy the **Token** text from the **Virtual Account**, paste under the **ID Token** dialog box and click **Trust**.
3. Configuration Verification
   - Under **Trust** tab **Trust Established** time and **Last Attempt Result** as **Success** displays, indicating that the **Trust Established.**
   - Click **Sync**, under **Reporting** it displays **Last Report Pushed** time and **Last Acknowledgement Received** time indicating synchronization is done.
   - Under **License Usage**, license count displays.

> **Note**
>
> For the NCS 1010, the license count is based on the chassis, whereas for the NCS 1014, the license count is based the number of line cards available on Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

Smart transport

This section provides details about smart transport in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Devices send usage information directly over the internet to the Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM).

Review information about smart transport.

Devices send usage information directly over the internet to the Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM).

Create a token

Use this procedure to create a token in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to create a token.

Use this task to create a new token using Cisco Smart Software Manager.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to create a token.

Procedure

1. Log in to the Cisco Smart Software Manager.

   https://software.cisco.com/software/csws/ws/platform/home#SmartLicensing-Inventory
2. Click the Inventory tab, and select your virtual account from the **Virtual Account** drop-down list.

   The Create **Registration Token** window is displayed.
3. Click the **General** tab, and click **New Token**.
4. Enter the token description. Specify the number of days the token must be active.

5. Check the **Allow export-controlled functionality on the products registered with this token** check box.
6. Click **Create Token**.
7. Copy the token and register Cisco Optical Site Manager with the same token ID.

   An example of the token ID: YzY2ZjYyNjktY2NlOS00NTc4LWIxNTAtMjZkNmNiNzMxMTY1LTE2NjAzNjQ3%0ANzY4NjI8ZVJSckxKN2pFV2tleHVoMUkxbGxTazFDVm9kc1B5MGlHQmlFWUJi%0Ac3VNRT0%3D%0A

The create a token task is complete.

Network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager

Use this procedure to network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager. Provide Domine Name System(DNS) configuration, as Cisco Optical Site Manager will not be accessible from outside the network.

Use this task to network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Provide Domine Name System(DNS) configuration, as Cisco Optical Site Manager will not be accessible from outside the network.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Procedure

Use this sample configuration to connect to the Cisco Optical Site Manager from your network.

Example

```
Config
```

```
admin server-information networking dns-configuration dns-server <ipaddress>
of DNS
```

```
commit
```

```
exit
```

The network configuration to access Cisco Optical Site Manager task is complete.

Establish trust

Use this procedure to establish trust. This task helps you complete the required configuration, verification, or management action in Cisco Optical Site Manager.

Establishing trust enables secure and authorized license management between the Cisco Optical Site Manager and Cisco's licensing system.

- Creates a trusted connection by installing a trust code from a registration token, linking Cisco Optical Site Manager to the smart licensing account.

- Authorizes Cisco Optical Site Manager within Cisco's licensing system for management under the organization's smart licensing framework.
- Enables communication of license usage and status to Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM) for automatic tracking and compliance.

Before you begin

Configure transport mode

Follow these steps to establish trust between the Cisco Optical Site Manager and Cisco's licensing system.

Procedure

1. Click the **Information** section to expand it.
2. Click the **Establish Trust** button.

   The **Establish Trust** dialog box appears.
3. Paste the token in the **ID Token** field and click **Trust**.

   For more details, see Create a Token.
4. Click the **Sync** button.
5. Verify that these fields under the **Trust** panel display *Success* indicating that trust is established:
   - **Trust Established**
   - **Last Attempt Result**

After completing the synchronization, this status information is displayed:

Panel	Field	Expected value	Description
Trust	**Attempt in Progress**	*True*	Whether an installation is currently running.
	Last Attempt Result	*Success*	Outcome of the last installation attempt.
Reporting	**Last Report Pushed**	*Timestamp*	Time when the last status report was sent.
	Last Ack Received	*Timestamp*	Time when the last acknowledgment was received.
License Usage	**COSM Managed Line Card License**	Number | Status	Describes the number of licenses and their status.

Cisco smart license utility

This section provides details about cisco smart license utility in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to review supported values, fields, options, and operational details.

Review information about cisco smart license utility.

Cisco Smart License Utility (CSLU) is a application that enables customers to administer licenses and their associated Product Instances from their premises instead of having to directly connect their Smart Licensed enabled Product Instances to Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM).

Configure CSLU

Use this procedure to configure CSLU in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure CSLU.

Use this task to configure CSLU Licensing Mode.

Before you begin

1. Install CSLU Application on Windows System or Linux.
2. Test CSLU connection on page 306

Follow these steps to configure CSLU.

Procedure

1. Complete configure CSLU - part 1.

   For details, see Configure CSLU - part 1.
2. Complete configure CSLU - part 2.

   For details, see Configure CSLU - part 2.

- **Transport Mode**-Specifies the optical span of the side.
- **CSLU URL**-Specifies the optical span of the side.
- **HTTPS Proxy**-(Optional) Type the HTTPS Proxy Address.
- **HTTP Proxy**-(Optional) Type the HTTP Proxy Address.
- **Username**-(Optional) Type the Username.
- **Password**-(Optional) Type the Password.
- **Reporting linterval (Days)**-Specifies the reporting interval in days.
- **Hostname**-Specifies the hostname which will be sent.
- **Product Version**-Specifies the product version which will be sent.

What to do next

Configure **Sync**.

1. In the COSM application, click the **Sync** button.
2. CSLU displays **COMPLETE: Sync response acknowledgement to product instance** when the **Sync** is complete from the CSLU.

1. Configuration Verification

- Under **Trust** tab **Trust Established** time and **Last Attempt Result** as **Success** displays, indicating that the **Trust Established.**
- When **Sync** is done, under **Reporting** it displays **Last Report Pushed** time and **Last Acknowledgement Received** time indicating synchronization is done.
- Under **License Usage**, license count displays.

> **Note**
>
> For the NCS 1010, the license count is based on the chassis, whereas for the NCS 1014, the license count is based the number of line cards available on Cisco Optical Site Manager application.

Test CSLU connection

Use this procedure to test CSLU connection in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to test CSLU connection.

- Use this task to test the CSLU connection.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to test CSLU connection.

Procedure

1. Go to the CSLU application installed on your system.
2. Login using Cisco User ID and Password.
3. Fill the appropriate details under the **Preferences** tab Click **Apply**.
4. Click **Test Connection**.
5. CSLU displays a pop-up showing the **Test connection** is successful.

   If the **Test connection** is not successful, contact the Cisco Systems technical support representative.

The test CSLU connection task is complete.

Configure offline

Use this procedure to configure offline in Cisco Optical Site Manager. Use it to complete the workflow and verify the result in the related Cisco Optical Site Manager page.

Use this task to configure offline.

Use this task to configure Offline Licensing Mode.

Before you begin

No prerequisites are documented in the source content.

Follow these steps to configure offline.

Procedure

1. Click **Settings** in the left panel, and then click **Smart License**.
2. Click the **Configuration**to expand it.
3. Under **Transport Settings**, select **Transport Mode** and then by selecting **Offline** from the drop-down list.
4. Check the **Send Hostname** check box to receive the hostname information.
5. Check the **Send Product Version** check box to receive the product version.
6. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.
7. **Check Connection** is disabled for **Offline** mode.

The configure offline task is complete.

What to do next

Establishing Trust - CSSM

1. Click the **Information** tab to expand it.
2. Click the **Save** button, choose **Trust Request**.
3. **trust-request** XML file downloads.
4. Go to Cisco Smart Software Manager then go to **Reports** then click **Usage Data Files** then click **Upload Usage Data** and select the **Virtual Account** and click **Ok**.
5. **Upload Usage Data** window opens, click the **Browse** button and upload the **trust-request** file.
6. Check under the **Reporting Status** tab to see **No Errors**. It may take a few minuets to show **No Errors**. If it shows **Errors**, you have to fix them.

Establishing Trust - Cisco Optical Site Manager

1. Click **Download** under **Acknowledgement** tab.
2. In the Cisco Optical Site Manager click **Import** button,

   it opens a **Establish Trust** window.
3. Click **Select files...** and upload **Ack_trust-request-xxxx** click **Open** then click **Upload**.
4. Click **Save**, then **Usage**, it opens a **Select what to save** window, then choose any one option.
   - unreported
   - all
   - days
5. **rum-report-xxx** downloads

Establishing Trust - CSSM

1. In the CSSM, under **Usage Data Files** click **Upload Usage Data**.
2. It opens a **Upload Usage Data** window, click **Browse** and select **rum-report-xxx** click **Open** then click **Upload Data** In the **Select Virtual Accounts** window, select the appropriate account and click **ok**.
3. It may take a few minuets to show **No Errors**. If it shows **Errors**, you have to fix them.

4. When **No Errors** appears, **Download** the **Ack_rum-report-xxx**.
5. In the Cisco Optical Site Manager click **Import** button,

   it opens **Establish Trust** click **Select files..** and select **Ack_rum-report-xxx** click **Open** then click **Done**.
6. Click the **Refresh** button to see updated information.
7. Configuration Verification
   - Under the **Trust** tab, you will see a **Trust Established** time, indicating that the trust has been established.
   - Under **Reporting** it displays **ACK Report Time** will be displayed.
   - Under **License Usage**, license count displays.

> **Note**
>
> For the NCS 1010, the license count is based on the chassis, whereas for the NCS 1014, the license count is based on the number of line cards available on the Cisco Optical Site Manager application.